20000 词汇

巅 峰 速 记 班

趣课多
QuKeDuo

目录

词根-mot，-mat，-mob，-mig …… 1

词根“-al” …… 15

词根“-alt” …… 18

词根-tact、-tag、-teg、-tang …… 31

词根-void，-vac，-vacu，-van …… 34

词根-fac，-fact，-feas，-feat，-fect，-feit，-fic，-fici，-fict …… 37

词根“man-”、“mani-”、“men-” …… 53

词根“-scribe”，“script” …… 64

词根“-act” …… 70

词根“-itude” …… 77

词根“per-” …… 80

词根“*gene”，“*gen” …… 82

词根“kin-”，“nat-”，“nasc-” …… 100

词根“gene-” …… 108

词根“-her” …… 109

词根“leg-” …… 139

笔记区

词根 -mot，-mat，-mob，-mig=move：动；移动；变换位置

promote [prəˈməʊt] *vt.* 促进；提升；发扬；推销 1335

助记：pro(向前)+mot(动)+e→使之向前动→促进、提升、促销

搭配：promote growth/prosperity(考)：促进增长/繁荣

get promoted(考)：晋升

promote the mechanization of agriculture(考)：促进农业机械化

例句：No regular advertiser dare **promote** a product that fails to live up to the promise of his advertisement.

没有哪家正规的广告商敢**推销**与广告承诺不符的产品。(研真95)

阅读难点：live up to：不辜负、做到

fail to live up to：没能做到

写作例句：**没能做到**广告中承诺的效果的推销是非法的。(1995.1作文：非法广告)

It is illegal to promote a product that **fail to live up to** the promise of its effect in the advertisement.

promoter [prəˈməʊtə] *n.* 发起人；促进者；助长者 8582

promotion [prəˈməʊʃn] *n.* 促进；提升，晋升；推销，促销；发扬，振兴 3823

promotional [prəˈməʊʃənl] *adj.* 增进的；奖励的；促销的 9782

emotion [ɪˈməʊʃ(ə)n] *n.* 情感；情绪 2135

助记：e(=ex：向外)+mot(=move：感动、动)→动情→情绪、情感

emotional [ɪˈməʊʃ(ə)n(ə)l] *adj.* 情绪的；易激动的；感动人的 1625

emotionally [ɪˈməʊʃənəli] *adv.* 感情上；情绪上；令人激动地；情绪冲动地 4704

笔记区

remove [rɪˈmuːv] *vt.* 移动，迁移；开除；调动 879

助记：re(又、再)+move(移动)→再移动→移动、移除

removable [rɪˈmuːvəbl] *adj.* 可移动的；可去掉的；可免职的 15229

removal [rɪˈmuːv(ə)l] *n.* 移动；免职；排除；搬迁 4763

mobile [ˈməubail] *a.* 可以动的

助记：mob(=move：动)+ile(=ible：可以、能)→可以动的→移动的、移动电话

搭配：mobile telephone(考)：移动电话

mobilize [ˈməubilaiz] *v.* 动员、组织、调动

助记：mob(动)+ilize(=ile+ize：复合使动词后缀)→使动起来→调动、动员、组织

immobile [ɪˈməʊbaɪl] *adj.* 固定的；不变的；稳定的 17253

immobilize [ɪˈməʊbɪlaɪz] *vt.* 使不动；使固定；使停止流通 17376

automobile [ˈɔːtəməbiːl] *n.* 汽车 4042

snowmobile [ˈsnəʊməbiːl] *n.* 雪上汽车；机动雪橇 14152

motion [ˈməʊʃ(ə)n] *n.* 动作；请求；手势；移动；意向 1836

助记：mot(动)+ion(名词后缀)→移动、运动

搭配：motion sickness(考)：晕动病(指晕船、晕车等)

motionless [ˈməʊʃnləs] *adj.* 静止的；不运动的 9709

motivate [ˈməʊtɪveɪt] *vt.* 刺激；使有动机；激发……的积极性 3570

助记：mot(动)+ivate(复合动词后缀：使)→使……动起来、使有动力→激发、鼓励

笔记区

例句：Moderate levels of conflict, however, can spark creativity and **motivate** people in a healthy and competitive way.

然而，适当的斗争水平能够激发创造性，并且以一种健康和竞争的方式**激励**人。(2000.1)

同义：spark [spa:k] *n.* 火花 *v.* 触发、激发

助记：Spark English：星火英语→火花；触发、激发

搭配：spark plugs(考)：火花塞

写作例句：一场论战被**触发**了。有人认为证书很有价值，其他人则认为毫无价值。(2011.6作文：证书热)

A debate has been **sparked/triggered**. Some hold that certificates are valuable, others, totally valueless.

仿写例句：造成盗版现象的原因之一是很多人**被**盗版产品的暴利所**激励**了。(2005.6作文：盗版现象)

One of the cause for piracy is that many people **are motivated/sparked by** the huge profits from pirated products.

motivated [ˈmotɪvetɪd] *adj.* 有动机的；有积极性的 9924

motivation [məʊtɪˈveɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 动机；推动；积极性 3151

motivational [ˌməʊtɪˈveɪʃənəl] *adj.* 动机的；激发性的；有关动机的；[法]动机说明 9417

motivator [ˈməʊtɪveɪtə] *n.* 激起行为(或行动)的人(或事物)；激发因素 15821

motive [ˈməʊtɪv] *n.* 动机，目的；主题 3615

搭配：democratic motive(考)：民主动机

例句：Yet it can be said that three large forces—religious persecution, political oppression and economic hardship—provided the chief **motives** for the mass migrations to America.

然而，可以说三个最大的动力——宗教迫害、政治压迫和经济困难——是大规模往美国移民的主要**动因**。(2006.12)

motor [ˈməʊtə] *n.* 发动机，马达；汽车 3162

助记：mot(动)+or(名词后缀)→发动机；汽车

笔记区

搭配：motor vehicle(考)：机动车辆

motel [məʊˈtel] *n.* 汽车旅馆 5321

motorcade [ˈməʊtəkeɪd] *n.* (载有重要人物的)车队，汽车行列 17263

词源："procession of motorcars," 1909, from motor-+suffix from cavalcade(骑马队伍).
(载有重要人物的)车队，汽车行列 A motorcade is a line of slow-moving cars carrying important people, usually as part of a public ceremony.

motorcycle [ˈməʊtəsaɪk(ə)l] *n.* 摩托车；机动车 6146

motorist [ˈməʊt(ə)rɪst] *n.* 驾车旅行的人，开汽车的人 9639

motorized [ˈmotəraɪzd] *adj.* 摩托化的；机动化的 16303

momentum [məuˈmentəm] *n.* 势头、动量、动力

助记：mom(=move：动)+entum(=ent+um：复合名词后缀)→动力、动量、势头

搭配：irresistible momentum of individualism(考)：不可阻挡的个人主义势头

remote [rɪˈməʊt] *adj.* 遥远的；偏僻的；疏远的 2802

助记：re(又、再)+mot(移动)+e→再往(远处)移动→遥远的、疏远的

搭配：a remote hosting company(考)：一个远程托管公司

remotely [rɪˈməʊtlɪ] *adv.* 遥远地；偏僻地 9849

mutual [ˈmjuːtʃʊəl;-tjʊəl] *adj.* 相互的，彼此的；共同的 2821

助记：mut(=move：移动、变换位置、改变)+u(连接符号)+al(形容词后缀：的)→相互变换位置的→相互的、共同的

搭配：mutual respect/influence(考)：相互尊重/影响

mutually [ˈmjuːtʃuəli] *adv.* 互相地；互助 8151

commute [kəˈmjuːt] *vt.* 交换；减刑；用……交换；使……变成 6971

笔记区

助记：com(加强语气)+mute(=move：改变、变换位置)→交换、通勤；乘公交车上下班(即：改变自己的位置)

搭配：commute time(考)：通勤时间(上下班时间)

commuter [kəˈmjuːtə(r)] *n.* 通勤者，经常乘公共车辆往返者；月季票乘客 6952

migrate [maɪˈgreɪt;ˈmaɪgreɪt] *vi.* 移动；随季节而移居；移往 6607

助记：mig(=move：移动)+ate(使动词)→使……移动→迁移、迁徙

migration [maɪˈgreɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 移动；迁移；移民 4558

搭配：massive3 migration(考)：大规模迁移

migrant [ˈmaɪgr(ə)nt] *n.* 移居者；候鸟；随季节迁移的民工 5250

migratory [ˈmaɪgrət(ə)rɪ;maˈgret(ə)r] *adj.* 迁移的；流浪的 12510

immigration [ˌimiˈgreiʃən] *n.* 移入、移民

搭配：illegal immigration(考)：非法移民

immigrant [ˈɪmɪgr(ə)nt] *adj.* 移民的；迁入的 *n.* 移民、侨民(外国进来的) 2085

搭配：immigrant community(考)：移民社区

immigrate [ˈɪmɪgreɪt] *vi.* 移入 14297

immigration [ɪmɪˈgreɪʃn] *n.* 外来移民；移居 2452

emigrate [ˈemɪgreɪt] *vi.* 移居；移居外国 10925

助记：e(=ex：外、出去)+migrate(移动)→移居国外

emigrant [ˈemɪgr(ə)nt] *n.* 移民；侨民 17582

emigration [ˌemɪˈgreɪʃn] *n.* 移民；移民出境；移居外国 12790

automatic [ɔːtəˈmætɪk] *adj.* 自动的；无意识的；必然的 4084

助记：auto(自己)+mat(动)+ic(的)→自动的(=automated：自动化的、自动的)

笔记区

automatically [ɔːtəˈmætɪklɪ] *adv.* 自动地；机械地；无意识地 3983

automation [ɔːtəˈmeɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 自动化；自动操作 14015

助记：auto(自)+motion(动、移动)→自动化

automate [ˈɔːtəmeɪt] *vt.* 使自动化，使自动操作 17918

automated [ˈɔːtəˌmeɪtɪd] *adj.* 自动化的；机械化的 8249

automotive [ˌɔːtəˈməʊtɪv] *adj.* 汽车的；自动的 8896

autonomous [ɔːˈtɒnəməs] *adj.* 自治的；自主的；[植]自发的 7623

助记：auto(自己)+nom(=law：法律)+ous(形容词后缀)→自己有自己的法律的→自治的、自主的

autonomy [ɔːˈtɒnəmɪ] *n.* 自治，自治权 4764

auto [ˈɔːtəʊ] *n.* 自动；[美口]汽车(等于automobile) 3159

autobiographical [ɔːtəbaɪəˈgræfɪk(ə)l] *adj.* 自传的；自传体的 11823

autobiography [ɔːtəbaɪˈɒgrəfɪ] *n.* 自传；自传文学 7122

autocratic [ɔːtəˈkrætɪk] *adj.* 专制的；独裁的，专横的 16657

autograph [ˈɔːtəgrɑːf] *n.* 亲笔签名；亲笔，手稿 9125

autoimmune [ˌɔːtəʊɪˈmjuːn] *adj.* 自身免疫的 17388

automaker [ˈɔːtəu,meikə] *n.* 汽车制造商 7785

高难度词汇：

commotion [kəˈməʊʃ(ə)n] *n.* 暴乱；骚动 11945

词源：late 14c., “violent movement or agitation, emotional disturbance,” from Old French commocion “violent motion, agitation” (12c., Modern French commotion) and directly from Latin commotionem (nominative commotio)

笔记区

"violent motion, agitation," noun of action from past participle stem of commovere "to move, disturb," from com "with, together," perhaps here "thoroughly" (see com-)+movere "to move" (from PIE root *meue- "to push away").

demote [diˈmət] *vt.* 使降职；使降级 19080

释义：1. (VERB) 使降级；使降职；使降低地位 If someone demotes you, they give you a lower rank or a less important position than you already have, often as a punishment.

2. (VERB) 使(球队等)降级 If a team in a sports league is demoted, that team has to compete in the next competition in a lower division, because it was one of the least successful teams in the higher division.

locomotive [ləʊkəˈməʊtɪv] *n.* 机车；火车头 12067

词源：1610s, "pertaining to movement," from French locomotif, from Latin loco "from a place" (ablative of locus "place;" see locus)+Late Latin motivus "moving" (see motive).

释义和用法：(N-COUNT) 机车；火车头 A locomotive is a large vehicle that pulls a railway train.

autopilot [ˈɔːtəʊˌpaɪlət] *n.* 自动驾驶仪 19457

词源：1510s, "one who steers a ship," from Middle French pillote (16c.), from Italian piloto, supposed to be an alteration of Old Italian pedoto, which usually is said to be from Medieval Greek *pedotes "rudder, helmsman," from Greek pedon "steering oar," related to pous (genitive podos) "foot," from PIE root *ped- "foot." Change of -d- to -l- in Latin ("Sabine -l-") parallels that in odor/olfactory; see lachrymose.

line [laɪn] *n.* 绳；排；路线，航线 277

lineage [ˈlɪnɪɪdʒ] *n.* 血统；家系，世系 9244

词源：late 17c., from Middle English linage "line of descent; an ancestor" (c. 1300), from Old French lignage "descent, extraction, race" (11c.), from

笔记区

ligne “line,” from Latin linea “line of descent,” literally “string, line, thread” (see line (n.)). The word altered in spelling and pronunciation in early Modern English, apparently by some combined influence of line (n.) and lineal.

linear [ˈlɪnɪə] *adj.* 线的，(过程或发展)线性的；直线的，线状的 5881

linebacker [ˈlaɪnbækə] *n.* (美式橄榄球中的)线卫，中后卫 6731

释义和用法：(N-COUNT)(美式橄榄球中的)线卫，中后卫 In American football, a linebacker is a player who tries to stop members of the other team from scoring by tackling them.

lined [laɪnd] *adj.* 有内衬的；有皱纹的 17618

释义和用法：1)有皱纹的 If someone’s face or skin is lined, it has lines on it as a result of old age, tiredness, worry, or illness.

2)(of clothes 衣服) having a lining inside them 有衬里的；有内衬的

lining [ˈlaɪnɪŋ] *n.* 衬里；内层；衬套 9641

lineman [ˈlaɪnmən] *n.* (美式足球的)前锋；线上的队员；电线架设工人 9457

linen [ˈlɪnɪn] *n.* 亚麻布，亚麻线；亚麻制品 6094

liner [ˈlaɪnə] *n.* 邮轮，客轮；衬里；内衬 7628

释义和用法：1)(尤指度假时乘坐的)邮轮，客轮 A liner is a large ship in which people travel long distances, especially on holiday.

2)(especially in compounds 尤用于构成复合词) a piece of material used to cover the inside surface of sth 衬里；内衬

lineup [ˈlaɪnʌp] *n.* 一组人；阵容；电视节目时间表 5966

释义和用法：1)一组人；一批东西 A line-up is a group of people or a series of things that have been gathered together to be part of a particular event.

2)(为识别嫌疑犯)警方安排有待辨认的一列人 At a line-up, a witness to a

笔记区

crime tries to identify the criminal from among a line of people.

airline [ˈeəlaɪn] *n.* 航空公司；航线 2147

airliner [ˈeəlaɪnə] *n.* 班机；大型客机 12244

baseline [ˈbeɪslaɪn] *n.* 基线；[体]底线 6053

coastline [ˈkəʊs(t)laɪn] *n.* 海岸线 10471

frontline [ˈfrʌntlain] *n.* 前线 14367

front-line [ˈfrʌntˈlain] *adj.* 前线的 19610

guideline [ˈgaɪdlaɪn] *n.* 指导方针 3089

hairline [ˈheəlaɪn] *n.* 极细的线；发际线；细缝 16306

hard-line [ˈhɑːdlain] *adj.* 主张采取强硬路线的，毫不妥协的，采强硬态度的 12093

hard-liner [ˈhɑːdˈlainə] *n.* 主张采取强硬路线的人；不妥协者 12787

headline [ˈhedlaɪn] *n.* 大标题；内容提要；栏外标题；头版头条新闻 3320

headliner [ˈhedlaɪnə] *n.* (演出中的)主要演员，主角；写标题的记者 20030

释义和用法：(N-COUNT)(演出中的)主要演员，主角 A headliner is the main performer or group of performers in a show.

hotline [ˈhɑtlaɪn] *n.* 热线电话，咨询电话；热线 13842

jetliner [ˈdʒetlaɪnə] *n.* 大型喷气式飞机(尤指客机) 19859

lifeline [ˈlaɪflaɪn] *n.* 生命线；救生索 14318

nonlinear [nɒnˈlɪnɪə] *adj.* [电]非线性的 14277

online [ɒnˈlaɪn] *n.* [计]在线；联机 2277

笔记区

outline [ˈaʊtlaɪn] *n.* 轮廓；大纲；概要；略图 4478

助记：out(外面、突出)+line(行、线、轮廓)→最突出的几行→提纲、概要、概述

pipeline [ˈpaɪplaɪn] *n.* 管道；传递途径；输油管 5242

shoreline [ˈʃɔːlaɪn] *n.* 海岸线；湖滨线；河岸线 9503

sideline [ˈsaɪdlaɪn] *n.* 球场边线；副业；局外人的观点 7404

skyline [ˈskaɪlaɪn] *n.* 地平线；空中轮廓线；架空索 9737

streamline [ˈstriːmlaɪn] *vt.* 使合理化；使成流线型 11991

streamlined [ˈstriːmlaɪnd] *adj.* 流线型的；最新型的；改进的 15115

timeline [ˈtaɪmlaɪn] *n.* 时间轴；(尤指历史事件)年表 12645

tree-lined [ˈtriːlaɪnd] *adj.* 旁边(或两旁)有树的；绿树成荫的 18574

underline [ˌʌndəˈlaɪn] *vt.* 强调；在……下面划线；预告 9914

mainline [ˈmeɪnˌlaɪn] *n.* 静脉注射；主线 14441

neckline [ˈneklaɪn] *n.* 领口，领圈 19410

clothesline [ˈkloz,laɪn] *n.* 晾衣绳 17507

deadline [ˈdedlaɪn] *n.* 截止期限，最后期限 4072

limit [ˈlɪmɪt] *n.* 限度；限制；界线 1355

词源：c. 1400, “boundary, frontier,” from Old French limite “a boundary,” from Latin limitem (nominative limes) “a boundary, limit, border, embankment between fields,” which is probably related to limen “threshold,” and possibly from the base of limus “transverse, oblique,” which is of uncertain origin. Originally of territory; general sense from early 15c. Colloquial sense of “the very extreme, the greatest degree imaginable” is from 1904.

笔记区

limited [ˈlɪmɪtɪd] *adj.* 有限的 1995

unlimited [ʌnˈlɪmɪtɪd] *adj.* 无限制的；无条件的；无限量的 6843

limiting [ˈlɪmɪtɪŋ] *adj.* 限制的；限制性的 9753

limitless [ˈlɪmɪtlɪs] *adj.* 无界限的；无限制的 13986

off-limits [ɔfˈlimits] *adj.* 禁止进入的；不许讨论的 14872

释义和用法：1)~ (to sb) (of a place 地方) where people are not allowed to go 不准进入的；禁止入内的

2)not allowed to be discussed 不许谈论的；禁止探讨的

limitation [lɪmɪˈteɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 限制；限度；极限；[律]追诉时效；有效期限 3045

助记：limit(限制)+ation(=ate+ion：复合名词后缀)→限度，限制

eliminate [ɪˈlɪmɪneɪt] *vt.* 消除；排除 1852

助记：e(=ex：向外)+lim(=limit：限制，门槛)+inate(使动词)→使……在门槛外→排除，消除

例句：If the product is in short supply relative to the demand, the price will be bid up and some consumers will **be eliminated** from the market.

如果商品供不应求，那么价格就会提升，部分消费者就会**被排除**在市场之外。(研真94)

仿写例句：因为数字化产品价格一般较高，很多不具备消费能力的消费者就被**排除**在市场外。(2007.12作文：数字化产品)

Since the price of digital products is relatively high, many customers who can not afford it **are eliminated from** the market.

elimination [ɪˌlɪmɪˈneɪʃən] *n.* 除去；消除；淘汰 7461

preliminary [prɪˈlɪmɪn(ə)rɪ] *adj.* 预备的；初步的；准备工作；初步行动；预赛 4453

助记：pre(前)+lim(=limit：限制；门槛)+inary(=ine+ary：复合形容词后缀)→

笔记区

在(准入)门槛前→预备的，初步的；预备工作

搭配：preliminary assurances(考)：初步保证

alien [ˈeɪlɪən] *adj.* 外国的；相异的，性质不同的 *n.* 外国人；外星人 4016

词源：c. 1300, “strange, foreign,” from Old French alien “strange, foreign;” as a noun, “an alien, stranger, foreigner,” from Latin alienus “of or belonging to another, not one’s own, foreign, strange,” also, as a noun, “a stranger, foreigner,” adjective from alius (adv.) “another, other, different,” from PIE root *al- (1) “beyond.”

Meaning “residing in a country not of one’s birth” is from mid-15c. Sense of “wholly different in nature” is from 1670s. Meaning “not of this Earth” first recorded 1920. An alien priory (c. 1500) is one owing obedience to a mother abbey in a foreign country.

助记：al(外)+ien(名词后缀)→外国的；异乡的；性质不同的；不相容的

搭配：be alien to sb(考)：对某人是陌生的/不熟悉的

alienate [ˈeɪlɪəneɪt] *vt.* 使疏远；离间；让与 8301

alienated [ˈeljənetɪd] *adj.* 疏远的；被疏远的 17102

alienating [ˈeiljəneitɪŋ] *adj.* 异化的；疏远的 18454

alienation [eɪlɪəˈneɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 疏远；转让；精神错乱；[哲]异化；[戏]间离效果(alienation *effect*) 9852

allegory [ˈælɪg(ə)rɪ] *n.* 寓言 14125

词源：“figurative treatment of an unmentioned subject under the guise of another similar to it in some way,” late 14c., from Old French allegorie (12c.), from Latin allegoria, from Greek allegoria “figurative language, description of one thing under the image of another,” literally “a speaking about something else,” from allos “another, different” (from PIE root *al-

笔记区

(1) “beyond”)+agoreuein “speak openly, speak in the assembly,” from agora “assembly” (see agora). Related: Allegorist.

助记：al(外)+leg(说)→说的是另外一个含义→寓言

allergy [ˈælədʒɪ] *n.* 过敏症；[口]反感；厌恶 7343

词源：1911, from German Allergie, coined 1906 by Austrian pediatrician Clemens E. von Pirquet (1874-1929) as an abstract noun from Greek allos “other, different, strange” (from PIE root *al- (1) “beyond”)+ergon “activity,” from PIE root *werg- “to do.”

助记：all(外)+erg(=act：活动)+y(后缀)→(皮肤)外面的活动→过敏

allergic [əˈlɜːdʒɪk] *adj.* 对……过敏的；对……极讨厌的 9339

altruism [ˈæltruɪz(ə)m] *n.* 利他；利他主义 16167

释义和用法：(N-UNCOUNT) 利他主义；利他；无私 Altruism is unselfish concern for other people’s happiness and welfare.

altruistic [æltruˈɪstɪk] *adj.* 利他的；无私心的 16248

ultimate [ˈʌltɪmət] *adj.* 最终的；根本的；极限的 2625

助记：ult(=alt=out：外)+m(=most)+ate(形容词后缀)→最外面的；最后的；最终的

搭配：ultimate weapon(考)：最终武器

例句：All too often, it is the lack of action that **ultimately** holds people back from attaining their ideals11.

经常是缺乏行动**最终**阻碍人们达到他们的理想。(2007.6)

ultimately [ˈʌltɪmətlɪ] *adv.* 最后；根本；基本上 1787

ultimatum [ʌltɪˈmeɪtəm] *n.* 最后通牒 14437

parallel [ˈpærəlel] *n.* 平行线；类似情况 *adj.* 类似的；平行的 5932

助记：para(旁边)+al(=other：另外)→旁边的另外一个→平行的；类似的；平

笔记区

行线；类似情况

unparalleled [ʌnˈpærəleld] *adj.* 无比的；空前的；无双的；绝无仅有的 14409

alter [ˈɔːltə;ˈɒl-] *vt.* 改变，更改 2910

词源：late 14c., “to change (something), make different in some way,” from Old French alterer “to change, alter,” from Medieval Latin alterare “to change,” from Latin alter “the other (of the two),” from PIE root *al- (1) “beyond”+comparative suffix -ter (as in other). Intransitive sense “to become otherwise” first recorded 1580s. Related: Altered; altering.

助记：al(外)+ter(=other：其他，另一个)→改变、变化(即：成“另外一个”)

例句：1) One of the most startling examples of how the mind can **alter** the immune response was discovered by chance.

关于大脑如何**改变**免疫反应的最令人吃惊的例子之一是偶然发现的。(1999.6)

2) The end of the Cold War radically altered the very nature of the world’s politics and economics.

冷战的结束从根本上改变了世界政治和经济的性质。(2005.12)

仿写例句2)：电子图书的出现从根本上**改变**了人们的阅读习惯。(2008.6作文电子书)

The emergence/appearance of E-books radically **altered** people’s habit of reading.

altered [ˈɔːltəd] *adj.* 改变的 10177

alteration [ɔːltəˈreɪʃ(ə)n;ˈɒl-] *n.* 变更；修改，改变 9194

alternate [ˈɔːltəneɪt; (*for* adj.)ɔːlˈtɜːnət] *vi.* 交替；轮流 7518

助记：altern(=alter=other：另外；而且tern部分还在可以模仿单词“turn：转变”)+ate→转变(turn)成另外(other)一个→交替、轮流；交替的、轮转的

搭配：alternate day and night work(考)：日夜交替轮流工作

笔记区

alternately [ɔːlˈtɜːnɪtlɪ] *adv.* 交替地；轮流地；隔一个地 11193

alternative [ɔːlˈtɜːnətɪv;ɒl-] *adj.* 供选择的；选择性的；交替的 2089

助记：altern(=alter：改变)+ative(复合形容词后缀：的)→可改变的、可变成另一个的→二者选一的，可选择的，可改变的

搭配：an alternative solution(考)：一个可选择方案 alternative careers(考)：另类职业

例句：食品行业应该改变一些被长期接受的做法，或者转向危害更小的替代选择。(食品安全问题)

The food industry should modify some long-accepted practices or turn to less hazardous alternatives.(1999.1)

alternatively [ɔːlˈtɜːnətɪvlɪ] *adv.* 非此即彼；二者择一地；作为一种选择 10782

alternating [ˈɔːltəneɪtɪŋ] *adj.* 交互的；交替的 14207

altercation [ɒltəˈkeɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 争论；争吵 19950

词源：late 14c., "angry contention with words," from Old French altercacion "altercation" (12c.) and directly from Latin altercationem (nominative altercatio) "a dispute, debate, discussion," noun of action from past-participle stem of altercari "to dispute (with another)," from alter "the other" (see alter). The notion perhaps is of "speaking alternately."

释义和用法：(N-COUNT) 争论；争吵 An altercation is a noisy argument or disagreement.

词根"-al"还可以表示"to grow, nourish：生长，长大；滋养，培养"

abolish [əˈbɒlɪʃ] *vt.* 废除，废止；取消，革除 7618

助记：ab(表否定)+ol(=al：长大、成长)+ish(动词后缀)→不让(某事物)长大、生长→废除、废止、取消

笔记区

abolition [æbəˈlɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 废除；废止 14133

助记：ab(表否定)+or(=al：长大、生长)+ion(名词后缀)→不让(某事物)生长大→(制度、习俗等的)废除，废止

abolitionist [æbəˈlɪʃ(ə)nɪst] *n.* 废奴主义者；废除主义者 17930

abort [əˈbɔːt] *vi.* 流产；夭折；发育不全；堕胎 12760

助记：ab(相反)+bor(=born：出生；出现)→不让生下来→流产；夭折

abortion [əˈbɔːʃ(ə)n] *n.* 流产，小产；流产的胎儿 1983

adult [ˈædʌlt; əˈdʌlt] *adj.* 成熟的；成年的 *n.* 成年人；成年动物 972

adultery [əˈdʌlt(ə)rɪ] *n.* 通奸，通奸行为 11231

词源：“voluntary violation of the marriage bed,” c. 1300, avoutrie, from Old French avouterie (12c., later adulterie, Modern French adult’re), noun of condition from avoutre, from Latin adulterare “commit adultery; corrupt,” from ad “to” (see ad-)+alterare “to alter” (see alter). Compare adulteration. The spelling was corrected toward Latin from early 15c. in English, following French (see ad-).

In Middle English, also “sex between husband and wife for recreational purposes; idolatry, perversion, heresy.” As a crime, formerly classified as single adultery (with an unmarried person) and double adultery (with a married person). The Old English word was æwbryce “breach of law(ful marriage)” (similar formation in German Ehebruch). In translations of the 7th Commandment it is understood to mean “lewdness or unchastity” of any kind, in act or thought.

释义和用法：(N-UNCOUNT) 通奸；婚外性行为 If a married person commits adultery, they have sex with someone that they are not married to.

adulthood [ˈædʌlthʊd] *n.* 成年；成人期 7917

alderman [ˈɔːldəmən] *n.* 总督；市议员；市府参事；高级市政官 18149

词源：Old English aldormonn (Mercian), ealdormann (West Saxon) “Anglo-Saxon ruler, prince, chief; chief officer of a shire,” from aldor, ealder “patriarch” (comparative of ald “old;” see old)+monn, mann “man” (from

笔记区

PIE root *man- (1) “man”).

Presumably originally of elders of the clan or tribe, but already in Old English used for king’s viceroys, regardless of age. In later Old English a more specific title, “chief magistrate of a county,” having both civic and military duties. The word yielded under Canute to eorl (see earl), and after the Norman Conquest to count (n.). Having lost its specific sense, alderman was then applied to any head man; meaning “headman of a guild” (early 12c.) passed to “magistrate of a city” (c. 1200) as the guilds became identified with municipal government. Related: Aldermancy; aldermanic.

adolescent [ædəˈles(ə)nt] *adj.* 青春期的；未成熟的 *n.* 青少年 3414

助记：ad(=to：去)+ol(=old：长大、成熟；d无意义)+escent(复合形容词或名词后缀)→去长大、成熟，即：还未成熟的→青春期的；青少年

adolescence [ædəˈles(ə)ns] *n.* 青春期 7012

mature [məˈtjuə] *v.* 成熟 *a.* 成熟的；到期的

助记：mat(=ripe：成熟的；)+ure(少见的形容词或动词后缀)→成熟的，到期的；成熟

coalesce [ˌkəʊəˈles] *vi.* 联合；合并；结合 13101

词源：1540s, “grow together, unite by growing into one body,” from Latin coalescere “unite, grow together, become one in growth,” from assimilated form of com- “together” (see co-)+alescere “be nourished,” hence, “increase, grow up,” inchoative of alere “to suckle, nourish,” from PIE root *al- (2) “to grow, nourish.” Related: Coalesced; coalescing; coalescence; coalescent.

助记：co(共同，一起)+al(长)+esce(后缀)→长到一起→联合；合并

释义和用法：(VERB) 联合；合并 If two or more things coalesce, they come together and form a larger group or system.

prolific [prəˈlɪfɪk] *adj.* 多产的；作品丰富的 11273

笔记区

助记：pro(向前)+ol(生)+fic(=make：制造)→能向前制造出，生出很多的→多产的，作品丰富的

词根“-alt”表示“高，长高”

词源：“high tone,” 1530s, originally in music, ultimately from Latin altus “high,” literally “grown tall,” from PIE root *al- (2) “to grow, nourish.”

elder [ˈeldə] *n.* 年长者；长辈；老人；父辈 *adj.* (两者中)年龄较大的，年长的 4096

elderly [ˈeldəlɪ] *adj.* 过了中年的；稍老的；上了年纪的 2930

eldest [ˈeldɪst] *adj.* 最年长的；年事最高的(old的最高级) 9751

enhance [ɪnˈhɑːns; -*hæns;* en-] *vt.* 提高；增加；加强 2351

助记：en(使动词)+hance(=-alt=old：长，长高；)→使变高→提高，增强

搭配：enhance consumer confidence(考)：增强消费者信心

h 无意义的例子：

challenge：*v.* 挑战：(-chall=call：叫嚣、挑衅；h无意义；-enge为后缀→挑衅、挑战)

ear：耳朵→hear：听(耳朵是听的工具，二者很相关；h无意义)

例句：By some studies, selective schools do **enhance** their graduates' lifetime earnings.

根据一些研究，精英学校确实**增加**了他们毕业生一生的收入。(2008.6)

(写作、阅读)重点：“增强、提高”的表达方式：enhance/strengthen/boost/heighten/improve

仿写例句：根据一些研究，送孩子去参加艺术班确实**增强**了孩子未来的竞争力。(2009.12作文：送孩子参加艺术班)

笔记区

By some studies, sending children to art classes do **enhance/strengthen/boost/heighten/inprove** their competitiveness in the future.

enhanced [ɪnˈhɑːnst] *adj.* 增大的；加强的 7752

enhancement [ɪnˈhɑːnsm(ə)nt;en-] *n.* 增加；放大 7988

altitude [ˈæltɪtjuːd] *n.* 高度；高地；(等级和地位等的)高级 6464

助记：alt(=old：老、高；l相同，尾辅音t、d音似)+itude(度)→高度、海拔

exalt [ɪgˈzɔːlt;eg-] *vt.* 提升；提拔；赞扬；使得意 17989

助记：ex(外；出来)+alt(高)→(使)高出来→提升；提高；高度赞扬

exalted [ɪgˈzɔːltɪd] *adj.* 高贵的；高尚的；兴奋的 17513

divide [dɪˈvaɪd] *vt.* 分开；划分；除；使产生分歧 1956

divided [dɪˈvaɪdɪd] *adj.* 分开的；分裂的；有分歧的 8421

dividend [ˈdɪvɪdend] *n.* 股息；被除数；奖金 5905

助记：divi(=divide：分)+dend(可能在模仿“cent：钱”)→分钱→分红，红利

搭配：yield huge dividends(考)：产生巨额红利

cut the stockholders'dividends(考)：减少股东分红

division [dɪˈvɪʒ(ə)n] *n.* 除法；部门；分割；师(军队) 1863

divisional [dəˈvɪʒənl] *adj.* 分割的；分区的 19919

divisive [dɪˈvaɪsɪv] *adj.* 分裂的；区分的；造成不和的 10121

divider [dɪˈvaɪdə] *n.* 分隔物；除法器；圆规 19370

subdivide [sʌbdɪˈvaɪd] *vi.* 细分，再分 17912

助记：sub(下)+divide(分)→往下再分→细分；再分

笔记区

subdivision [ˈsʌbdɪvɪʒ(ə)n;sʌbdɪˈvɪʒ(ə)n] *n.* 细分；分部；分割成的小块土地(供开发住房) 8368

individual [ˌɪndɪˈvɪdʒʊəl] *adj.* 个别的；个人的；独特的 *n.* 个体 763

助记：in(表否定)+divid(=divide：切分)+u(连接符)+al→不能再切分的→一个人的、独特的、不可分的；个体(*n.*)

individualism [ɪndɪˈvɪdjʊ(ə)lɪz(ə)m] *n.* 个人主义；个人特征；利己主义 10809

助记：以后缀-ism结尾，一般表示“……主义”(比如：socialism：社会主义；humanism：人道主义)→个人主义

individualistic [ˌɪndɪvɪdjʊəˈlɪstɪk] *adj.* 强调个人独特性的；奉行个人主义的 15379

释义和用法：强调个人独特性的；奉行个人主义的 If you say that someone is individualistic, you mean that they like to think and do things in their own way, rather than imitating other people. You can also say that a society is individualistic if it encourages people to behave in this way.

individuality [ˌɪndɪvɪdjʊˈælɪtɪ] *n.* 个性；个人；个人特征；个人的嗜好(通常复数) 10852

individualized [ˈɪndəˈvɪdʒʊəˈlaɪzd] *adj.* 使具有个性的；使具备个人特色的 13039

individually [ɪndɪˈvɪdjʊ(ə)lɪ] *adv.* 个别地，单独地 6174

device [dɪˈvaɪs] *n.* 装置；设备；仪器；策略 1516

助记：devic(=devis：设计)→设计出来的东西→设施；设备

搭配：detection devices(考)：侦查设备 electronic devices(考)：电子设备

devise [dɪˈvaɪz] *vt.* 设计；发明；想出；图谋 5011

例句：Since the dawn of human ingenuity, people have **devised** ever more

笔记区

cunning tools to cope with work that is dangerous, boring, burdensome, or just plain nasty.

从人类的创造性启蒙以来，人们已经**设计**出了更加巧妙的工具来从事危险、枯燥、繁重或肮脏的工作。

仿写例句：自从人类的创造性启蒙以来，人们已经**设计**出了越来越多的工具去改善人际间的交流，互联网便是其中之一。

Since the dawn of human ingenuity, people have **devised** ever more tools to improve interpersonal communication, among which is the Internet.

over [ˈəʊvə] *adv.* 结束；越过；从头到尾 124

overly [ˈəʊvəlɪ] *adv.* 过度地；极度地 6168

overall [ˈəʊvərɔːl] *adj.* 全部的；全体的；一切在内的 1955

overarching [ˌəʊvərˈɑːtʃɪŋ] *adj.* 包罗万象的；影响一切的 15855

(ADJ) You use overarching to indicate that you are talking about something that includes or affects everything or everyone.

overbearing [əʊvəˈbeərɪŋ] *adj.* 傲慢的；压倒一切的 19991

overblown [əʊvəˈbləʊn] *adj.* 夸张的；过分的；夸大其词的 17550

Something that is overblown makes something seem larger, more important, or more significant than it really is.

overboard [ˈəʊvəbɔːd] *adv.* 自船上落下；向船外 11057

overcast [ˈəʊvəkɑːst] *adj.* 阴暗的；愁闷的；阴天的 17935

overcoat [ˈəʊvəkəʊt] *n.* 大衣，外套 13081

overcome [əʊvəˈkʌm] *vt.* 克服；胜过 2730

overcrowded [ˌəuvəˈkraudid] *adj.* (地方)过度拥挤的 13549

笔记区

overdo [əʊvəˈduː] *vt.* 把……做得过分；使过于疲劳；对……表演过火；夸张 14612

overdose [ˈəʊvədəʊs] *vt.* 配药过量；使过分沉溺 13582

overdrive [ˈəʊvədraɪv] *vt.* 驱使过度；虐待；工作过度 19695

overdue [əʊvəˈdjuː] *adj.* 迟到的；过期的；未兑的 11259

overeat [əʊvərˈiːt] *vt.* 使吃过量 18658

overestimate [əʊvərˈɛstɪmeɪt;(for *n.*)əʊvərˈɛstɪmət] *vt.* 对……评价过高；对……估计过高 13361

overflow [əʊvəˈfləʊ] *vi.* 溢出；泛滥；充溢 9489

overgrow [əʊvəˈgrəʊ] *vt.* 长满，长得超过，长得过大 18531

overgrown [əʊvəˈgrəʊn;ˈəʊvəgrəʊn] *adj.* 杂草丛生的；植被蔓生的；(成年人)不成熟的，孩子气的 16120

1) 杂草丛生的；植被蔓生的 If a garden or other place is overgrown, it is covered with a lot of untidy plants because it has not been looked after.

2)(成年人)不成熟的，孩子气的 If you describe an adult as an overgrown child, you mean that their behaviour and attitudes are like those of a child, and that you dislike this.

overhang [əʊvəˈhæŋ] *vi.* 悬垂；逼近 16647

overhaul [əʊvəˈhɔːl] *vt.* 分解检查，大修；追上并超过 11266

overhead [əʊvəˈhed] *adv.* 在头顶上；在空中；在高处 5599

overhear [əʊvəˈhɪə] *vt.* 无意中听到；偷听 8697

overheated [ˌovəˈhitɪd] *adj.* 十分愤怒的；过于激烈的 17769

Someone who is overheated is very angry about something.

overjoyed [əʊvəˈdʒɒɪd] *adj.* 狂喜的；极度高兴的 19601

笔记区

overlap [əʊvəˈlæp] *n.* 重叠；重复 9056

overlapping [ˌəʊvəˈlæpɪŋ] *adj.* 重叠；覆盖 11330

overlay [əʊvəˈleɪ] *n.* 覆盖物；覆盖图 15263

overload [əʊvəˈləʊd] *vt.* 超载，超过负荷 14800

overlook [əʊvəˈlʊk] *vt.* 俯瞰；忽略；远眺；检查；高耸于……之上 3165

overnight [əʊvəˈnaɪt] *adv.* 通宵；昨晚；突然 4796

overpower [əʊvəˈpaʊə] *vt.* 压倒；克服；使无法忍受 12638

overpowering [ˈovəˈpaʊərɪŋ] *adj.* (情感等)强烈得令人难以承受的，不可抗拒的；(气味、声音等)盖过一切的，过于强烈的 18316

overpriced [ˈovəˈpraɪst] *adj.* 价格过高的；定价太高的 18092

overrate [ˌəʊvəˈreɪt] *vt.* 对……评价过高；高估 19865

overreact [əʊvərɪˈækt] *vi.* 反应过火；反应过激 14827

override [əʊvəˈraɪd] *vt.* 推翻；不顾；践踏 9695

overriding [əʊvəˈraɪdɪŋ] *adj.* 高于一切的，最重要的 12823

overrule [əʊvəˈruːl] *vt.* 否决；统治；对……施加影响 12550

overrun [əʊvəˈrʌn] *n.* 泛滥成灾；超出限度 11537

overseas [əʊvəˈsiːz] *adv.* 在海外，海外 5008

助记：over(越过)+seas(海洋)→越过海洋→海外的、国外的

搭配：overseas suppliers(考)：海外供应商 competition from overseas(考)：来自海外的竞争

oversee [əʊvəˈsiː] *vt.* 监督；俯瞰；审查；偷看到，无意中看到 4094

overseer [ˈəʊvəsɪə] *n.* 监督；工头 16511

笔记区

overshadow [əʊvəˈʃædəʊ] *vt.* 使阴暗；使失色；遮阴；夺去……的光彩 9752

oversight [ˈəʊvəsaɪt] *n.* 监督，照管；疏忽 6156

oversize [ˈəʊvəˈsaɪz] *adj.* 过大的；超大的 15997

oversized [ˈovɚsaɪzd] *adj.* 过大的，极大的 11109

overstate [əʊvəˈsteɪt] *vt.* 夸张；夸大的叙述 10933

overtake [əʊvəˈteɪk] *vt.* 赶上；压倒；突然来袭 9082

over-the-counter [ˈəuvəðəˈkauntə] *adj.* 无需处方可买到的；非处方的；场外交易的 13448

释义和用法：1)(of drugs and medicines 药品) that can be obtained without a prescription (= a written order from a doctor) 无需处方可买到的；非处方的

2)(North Amercian English,business 商) (of stocks and shares 股票及证券) not appearing in an official stock exchange list 场外交易的

overthrow [əʊvəˈθrəʊ] *n.* 推翻；倾覆；瓦解 8721

overtime [ˈəʊvətaɪm] *n.* 加班时间；延长时间；[体]加时赛 *adj.* 超时的；加班的 *vt.* 使超过时间 *adv.* 加班地 8486

overtly [ˈovɚtli] *adv.* 明显地；公开地，公然地 13030

overtone [ˈəʊvətəʊn] *n.* 泛音；暗示，寓意；弦外之音 14475

overture [ˈəʊvətj(ʊ)ə] *n.* 前奏曲；提案；序幕 13826

overturn [əʊvəˈtɜːn] *vt.* 推翻；倾覆；破坏 6288

overuse [əʊvəˈjuːz] *n.* 过度使用 19838

overview [ˈəʊvəvjuː] *n.* 概观；综述 7091

overweight [ˌəʊvəˈweɪt] *adj.* 超重的；过重的 6726

笔记区

overwhelm [əʊvəˈwelm] *vt.* 压倒；淹没；受打击 4856

overwhelming [ˌovəˈwɛlmɪŋ] *adj.* 压倒性的；势不可挡的 3608

overwhelmingly [ˌovəˈhwɛlmɪŋli] *adv.* 压倒性地；不可抵抗地 6991

overworked [ˌovəˈwɝkt] *adj.* 工作过度的；劳累过度的 15376

overzealous [ˌovəˈzɛləs] *adj.* 过分热心的 19451

hold [həuld] *v.* 持有，获得；保存，留存；支持，持续；认为；抓住，拿住

1) 词根 -tain=hold 表示“维持、支持、持续”时：

核心词汇：

maintain [meɪnˈteɪn;mənˈteɪn] *vt.* 维持；维修；供养；继续；主张 925

助记：main(=-man：手)+tain(=hold：维持；拿着；认为)→拿在手里/维持在手里→维持；维修；认为

搭配：maintain their living standard(考)：维持他们的生活标准

maintenance [ˈmeɪntənəns] *n.* 维护，维修；保持；生活费用 3091

助记：mainten(=maintain：维持、维修)+ance(名词后缀)→维修；保养

搭配：a maintenance man(考)：一个维修工人

sustain [səˈsteɪn] *vt.* 支撑；持续；维持；忍受 3011

助记：sus(=sub：从下往上)+tain(=hold：维持、持续)→(向上)维持、支持；承担

搭配：sustained roar(考)：持续的咆哮声

例句：No, what they fear was that the political challenges of **sustaining** support for global economic integration will be more difficult in the United States because of what has happened to the distribution of income and economic insecurity.

笔记区

他们真正担心的是，由于收入分配不均和经济不稳定，**继续**支持全球经济一体化的政治挑战在美国将会更加艰难。

sustainability [sə'steɪnəbɪlətɪ] *n.* 持续性 9275

sustainable [sə'steɪnəb(ə)l] *adj.* 可持续的；足可支撑的 4955

助记：sustain(持续)+able(可以……的)→可以持续的

搭配：sustainable competitive advantage(考)：可持续的竞争优势

例句：In a report entitled "Averting the Old Age Crisis", it argued that pension arrangements in most countries were **unsustainable**.

在一个标题为"避免老年危机"的报道中，认为大多数国家的养老金安排都是**不可持续的**。(2010.12)

写作例句：节约资源是经济得以**可持续**发展的一个重要因素。(2003.12作文：浪费资源)

A favorale environment is a vital/crucial/critical/important/essential element/factor for the **sustainable** development of the economy.

sustained [sə'steɪnd] *adj.* 持久的；持续的；持久不变的 6608

sustenance ['sʌst(ə)nəns;-tɪn-] *n.* 食物；营养；养料 14664

助记：susten(=sustain：维持)+ence(名词后缀)→维持生命的东西→食物；营养；养料

释义和用法：(N-UNCOUNT) 食物；营养；养料 Sustenance is food or drink which a person, animal, or plant needs to remain alive and healthy.

unsustainable [ʌnsə'steɪnəb(ə)l] *adj.* 不可持续的；无法维持的 17844

2) 词根 -tain=hold 表"保留、保存"时：

retain [rɪ'teɪn] *vt.* 保持；雇；记住 2748

助记：re(返回)+tain(=hold：保存，留存)→拿回家(放好)→保留，保存

例句：If he failed to achieve the dream of a better life for himself, he could still

笔记区

retain it for his children.

如果他自己没能实现一个更好生活的梦想，他仍然能为他的孩子**保留**着该梦想。

写作例句：环境优美的景点总是能够**留住**大量游客。

Scenic spots with beautiful landscape can always **retain** a large body of tourists.

retainer [rɪˈteɪnə] *n.* 保持者；家臣；定金；预付费用 17907

retention [rɪˈtenʃ(ə)n] *n.* 扣留，滞留；保留；记忆力 6633

detain [dɪˈteɪn] *vt.* 拘留；留住；耽搁 7694

助记：de(加强语气)+tain(=hold：保存，留存)→强行留下→拘留

detainee [ˌdɪteɪˈniː;ˌdiː-] *n.* (因其政治观点或活动而)被拘留者，被扣押者 8160

(N-COUNT) (因其政治观点或活动而)被拘留者，被扣押者 A detainee is someone who is held prisoner by a government because of his or her political views or activities.

3)hold 表示“持有；获得；拿着”时：

holder [ˈhəʊldə] *n.* 所有人；持有人；(台、架等)支持物 5511

搭配：copyright holders(考)：版权拥有者

holding [ˈhəʊldɪŋ] *n.* 股份；举办；收藏品 5395

holdout [ˈhəʊldaʊt] *n.* 拒不退让者；拒不合作者；拒不参加者 18253

释义和用法：拒不退让者；拒不合作者；拒不参加者 A holdout is someone who refuses to agree or act with other people in a particular situation and by doing so stops the situation from progressing or being resolved.

household [ˈhaʊshəʊld] *adj.* 家庭的；日常的；王室的 *n.* 家庭 1981

笔记区

助记：house+hold(持有、拥有)→每家都有的→家庭的、家喻户晓的

搭配：household expenses(考)：家庭开支 stockholder(考)：股票持有人

obtain [əbˈteɪn] *vi.* 获得；流行 1604

助记：ob(加强语气=to：去)+tain(=hold：获得、持有)→获得、取得

搭配：obtain American citizenship(考)：获得美国国籍

obtain funding from the government(考)：从政府获得资助

例句：Getting to know someone is a never-ending task, largely because people are constantly changing and the methods we use to **obtain** information are often imprecise.

了解一个人是一项无止境的任务，主要是因为人们一直在变，我们**获取**信息的方法通常也不精确。(1995.1)

仿写例句：大学排名的结果通常都会引起争议，主要是因为包含的因素太多，研究者**获取**信息的方法也不够准确。(2010.12作文：大学排名)

The result of college ranking is usually controversial, largely because there are multitudes of factors involved in it and the methods researchers use to **obtain** information are often imprecise.

contain [kənˈteɪn] *vt.* 包含；容纳；控制；牵制(敌军) 935

container [kənˈteɪnə] *n.* 容器；集装箱 3390

containment [kənˈteɪnm(ə)nt] *n.* 包含；牵制；容量；密闭度 9786

continue [kənˈtɪnjuː] *vi.* 仍旧，连续；继续，延续 294

助记：contin(=contain：含有、有)+ue(动词后缀)→继续、延续(即：还有)

例句：As the nation moves further into the Obama presidency, will politically engaged young people **continue** to support the president and his agenda, or will they gradually drift away?

伴随着这个国家进一步进入到奥巴马政权，参政的年轻人会**继续**去支持他和他的计划，还是会渐渐远离？(2010.6)

笔记区

continued [kənˈtɪnjuːd] *adj.* 继续的；持久的 3296

continuing [kənˈtɪnjʊɪŋ] *adj.* 连续的；持续的；继续的 3682

continuity [ˌkɒntɪˈnjuːɪtɪ] *n.* 连续性；一连串；分镜头剧本 6528

continuous [kənˈtɪnjʊəs] *adj.* 连续的，持续的；继续的；连绵不断的 3452

搭配：continuous exploration(考)：持续不断的探索 continuous innovation(考)：持续创新

continuously [kənˈtɪnjʊəsli] *adv.* 连续不断地 7052

continual [kənˈtɪnjʊəl] *adj.* 频繁的；持续不断的 10291

助记：continu(=continue：继续)+al(的)→不间断的、继续的

continually [kənˈtɪnjʊəlɪ] *adv.* 频繁地；不断地 5582

continuation [kəntɪnjʊˈeɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 继续；续集；延长；附加部分；扩建物 9022

continuum [kənˈtɪnjʊəm] *n.* 连续统；连续统一体；连续发生的事情 8712

释义和用法：(N-COUNT) 统一体；连续体 A continuum is a set of things on a scale, which have a particular characteristic to different degrees.
(N-COUNT) 连续发生的事情 A continuum is a continuous series of closely connected events.

pertain [pəˈteɪn] *vi.* 适合；属于；关于 12558

助记：per(=through：穿过去)+tain(=hold：拿)→拿过去(给另一个)→适合于，关于，属于

pertaining [pɜːˈteɪnɪŋ] *adj.* 附属的；与……有关的 11511

pertinent [ˈpɜːtɪnənt] *adj.* 相关的，相干的；中肯的；切题的 10127

entertain [entəˈteɪn] *vt.* 招待；娱乐；怀抱；容纳 5004

助记：enter(=inter：在……之间、里面)+tain(=hold：拿、抓)→拿在……里

笔记区

面→容纳、怀抱；款待(即：把客人“拿”回家)

entertainer [entəˈteɪnə] *n.* 演艺人员，表演者 8708

entertaining [entəˈteɪnɪŋ] *adj.* 令人愉快的 6579

entertainment [ˌentəˈteɪnmənt] *n.* 娱乐；款待；消遣 2372

搭配：various forms of entertainments(考)：各种各样的娱乐形式
entertainment industry(考)：娱乐业

amuse [əˈmjuːz] *v.* 娱乐、消遣

助记：a(加强语气)+muse(=-vert：转移)→是(从工作中的紧张)转移出来→娱乐，消遣

搭配：amusement park(考)：游乐园 amuse the local tribes people(考)：娱乐当地部落人

comedy [ˈkɔmidi] *n.* 喜剧

recreation [ˌrekriˈeiʃən] *n.* 消遣、娱乐

助记：recreat(=refresh：使……恢复精神、使振作精神)+ion(名词后缀)→使恢复精神、振作精神的东西→消遣、娱乐

搭配：thrilling forms of recreation(考)：刺激的娱乐方式
recreation facilities(考)：娱乐设施

refresh [riˈfreʃ] *v.* 使……恢复精神、使……清新

助记：re(又、再)+fresh(新鲜的、精神的、清新的)→又、再使……有精神→使有精神、使……清新

在单词“attain：达到、实现”中，词根 -tain 表示“touch：触碰、触及、达到”的含义，则有同源词根“-tact、-tang、-teg“均表示“接触、碰”(首辅音均为 t，尾辅音 ch、g、k 音似可互转)

attain [əˈteɪn] *vt.* 达到，实现；获得；到达 5390

例句：All too often, it is the lack of action that ultimately holds people back from **attaining** their ideals.

笔记区

通常，正是缺乏行动最终阻止人们**达到**他们的理想。(2007.6)

仿写例句：通常，正是缺乏行动最终阻止人们**取得**成功。(2011.12作文：成功之路)

All too often, it is the lack of action that ultimately holds people back from **attaining** success.

attainable [ə'teɪnəbl] *adj.* 可达到的；可到达的；可得到的 18444

unattainable [ʌnə'teɪnəb(ə)l] *adj.* 做不到的；难到达的 19948

attainment [ə'teɪnm(ə)nt] *n.* 达到；成就；学识 11076

高难度词汇：

abstain [əb'steɪn] *vi.* (投票时)放弃；抑制；戒除 14293

助记：abs(=away：远离；相反)+tain(=hold：维持)→不再维持→放弃；抑制；戒除

释义和用法：1)戒绝；抑制 If you abstain from something, usually something you want to do, you deliberately do not do it.

2)(投票时)弃权 If you abstain during a vote, you do not use your vote.

abstinence ['æbstɪnəns] *n.* 节制；节欲；戒酒；禁食 11047

词根 -tact、-tag、-teg、-tang 表示“touch：接触；触摸”

contact ['kɒntækt] *n.* 接触，联系 1489

助记：con(共同)+tact(=touch：接触)→接触、联系

搭配：maintain/keep/have a close contact with sb(考)：与……保持紧密联系

写作例句：我们通过互联网和朋友**保持密切联系**。(2012.6网络对交际的影响)

We **keep/maintain/have a close contact with** our friends by the Internet. (contact用作名词)

We **contact** our friends **closely** by the Internet.(contact用作动词)

笔记区

contagion [kənˈteɪdʒ(ə)n] *n.* 触染；蔓延；传染病 19660

contagious [kənˈteɪdʒəs] *adj.* 会蔓延的；感染性的 11848

contaminant [kənˈtæmɪnənt] 10607

contaminate [kənˈtæmɪneɪt] *vt.* 污染，弄脏 7531

助记：con(共同、大家)+tam(=-tang：碰、摸，m、n音似，g无意义)+inate(=ine+ate：复合使动词后缀)→使大家都来碰，来摸→弄脏、污染

搭配：bacterially contaminated chicken(考)：被细菌污染的鸡肉

contaminated [kənˈtæməneɪtɪd] *adj.* 受污染的；弄脏的 10335

contamination [kənˌtæmɪˈneɪʃən] *n.* 污染，玷污；污染物 6625

intact [ɪnˈtækt] *adj.* 完整的；原封不动的；未受损伤的 4679

tact [tækt] *n.* 机智；老练；圆滑；鉴赏力 18260

tactic [ˈtæktɪk] *n.* 策略，战略 3316

tactical [ˈtæktɪk(ə)l] *adj.* 战术的；策略的；善于策略的 7313

tactile [ˈtæktaɪl] *adj.* 触觉的，有触觉的；能触知的 14295

tangible [ˈtæn(d)ʒɪb(ə)l] *adj.* 有形的；可触摸的；切实的 7300

助记：tang(=touch：接触、碰)+ible(可以)→可以接触到的→可触碰的、有形的

搭配：tangible commodity(考)：有形商品

intangible [ɪnˈtæn(d)ʒɪb(ə)l] *adj.* 无形的，触摸不到的；难以理解的 14351

intact2 [inˈtækt] *a.* 完整的、完好的、没有被碰过的

助记：in(表否定)+tact(接触、触碰)→没有被碰过的、完好的、完整的

integral [ˈɪntɪgrəl] *adj.* 完整的，整体的；[数学]积分的 5970

笔记区

助记：in(表否定)+tegr(=touch：触碰；r增减无影响)+al(的)→没被碰过的→完整的、整体的

搭配：an integral whole(考)：一个整体

integrate [ˈɪntɪgreɪt] *vt.* 使……完整；使……成整体；求……的积分；表示……的总和 3459

助记：integr(=integral：完整的)+ate(使动词后缀)→使完整、使成整体、整合

例句：Perhaps most significant, according to Mannaz, is the increasing interest large companies have in more collaborative management models, such as those prevalent in Scandinavia, which seek to **integrate** the hard and soft aspects of leadership and encourage delegated responsibility and accountability.

根据曼娜兹公司，或许最重要的是大型企业对协作管理模式的兴趣不断增加，就像那些在斯堪的纳维亚盛行的一样，试图**融合**领导力的软和硬两方面，并且鼓励仿写遗物与责任。(2011.6)

写作例句：如何把外国的先进文化**融入**到我国文化中是一个棘手的问题。

How to **integrate** advanced cultures from abroad **into** our own is a tough issue.

It is a tough issue to **integrate** foreign countries' advanced cultures **into** Chinese culture.

integrated [ˈɪntɪgreɪtɪd] *adj.* 综合的；完整的；互相协调的 4850

integration [ɪntɪˈgreɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 综合；集成 3609

integrative [ˈɪntɪgreɪtɪv] *adj.* 综合的 14961

integrity [ɪnˈtegrɪtɪ] *n.* 正直；诚实；廉正；完整 3494

助记：integr(=integral：完整的)+ity→完整、正直、诚实(不管是正直、清廉、还是诚实，都表示人很“完整、完美”)

搭配：integrity of character(考)：诚实的品质

disintegrate [dɪsˈɪntɪgreɪt] *vt.* 使分解；使碎裂；使崩溃；[核]使衰变 10662

助记：dis(表相反)+integrate(整合、合并)→使不完整→分解、瓦解

(写作、阅读)例句：死亡是正常的；我们生来就被基因设定成会**瓦解**和毁

笔记区

灭，即使在理想的条件也不例外。而精神则是永恒的，是不死的。(研真04 坚持的精神)

Death is normal; we are genetically programmed to **disintegrate** and perish, even under ideal conditions. But spirit will be everlasting/permanent/eternal/perpetual and will not die.(研真 03)

disintegration [dɪsˌɪntɪˈgreɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 分解；瓦解，崩溃 12436

词根 -void，-vac，-vacu，-van 表示“空”

void [vɒɪd] *adj.* 空的；无效的；无人的 6918

词源：c. 1300, “unoccupied, vacant,” from Anglo-French and Old French voide, viude “empty, vast, wide, hollow, waste, uncultivated, fallow,” as a noun, “opening, hole; loss,” from Latin vocivos “unoccupied, vacant,” related to vacare “be empty,” from PIE *wak-, extended form of root *eue- “to leave, abandon, give out.” Meaning “lacking or wanting” (something) is recorded from early 15c. Meaning “legally invalid, without legal efficacy” is attested from mid-15c.

14世纪，来自盎格鲁-法语和古法语词voide和viude，意为“空的；广阔的；空；荒废的；休耕的”；作为名词，意为“空缺；洞；损失”来自拉丁语中的vocivos一词，意为“空闲的；空的”，与vacare有关，意为“空的”，来自PIE *wak-，是词根*eue-”的扩展形式，表示“离开；放弃”。从15世纪早期就有记载，作为“缺乏或欠缺(某物)”讲。从15世纪中期开始，“法律上无效的，无法律效力的”的含义得到证实。

devoid [dɪˈvɒɪd] *adj.* 缺乏的；全无的 9989

助记：de(加强语气)+void(空)→完全空的→缺乏的；全无的

avoid [əˈvɒɪd] *vt.* 避免；避开，躲避；消除 911

助记：a(加强语气)+void(空)→使……成空→消失；避开，避免(即“使……

笔记区

不发生，使成空”)

搭配：avoid (doing) sth：避免做…… avoid running a risk：避免冒险

写作例句：我们应该保持一个健康的心理，**避免**显得过度自信和过分自卑。

We should keep a healthy psychology and **avoid** appearing over-confident and excessively humble.

avoidance [əˈvɒɪdəns] *n.* 逃避；避开；回避 9369

助记：avoid(避免)+ance(名词后缀)→避免；逃避；

unavoidable [ʌnəˈvɒɪdəb(ə)l] *adj.* 不可避免的；不能废除的 11885

助记：un(表否定)+avoid(避免)+able(可以……的)→不可避免的

inevitable [ɪnˈevɪtəb(ə)l] *adj.* 必然的，不可避免的 3597

助记：in(表否定)+evit(=avoid：避免；元音a→e是最合理变化，首辅音均是v，尾辅音t、d音似，二者含义相同)+able(能……的)→不能避免的→必然发生的、不可避免的

写作例句：几乎**不可避免的**是，终有一天，人类的所有文明和繁荣都将从地球上消失。但是我们绝不能说所有这些都是徒劳的，因为至少在我们存在之时，地球因我们而大不同。(人类文明相关话题)

It is almost **inevitable/unavoidable** that all human civilization and prosperity will vanish/perish from the earth one day. However, it is far from saying that all these will be in vain because，at least, we once made it so different during our existence.

inevitability [ɪnˌevɪtəˈbɪlətɪ] *n.* 必然性；不可逃避 14573

助记：in(表否定)+evit(=avoid：避免)+able(能……的)+ity (表性质)→不能避免→必然性；不可逃避

inevitably [ɪˈnevɪtəblɪ;ɪnˈevɪtəblɪ] *adv.* 必然地；不可避免地 4701

助记：inevitable+ly(表副词“……地”)

vacant [ˈveɪk(ə)nt] *adj.* 空的；空闲的；空缺的；空虚的；茫然的 6858

笔记区

助记：vac(空)+ant(形容词后缀)→空的；空缺的

搭配：a vacant position(考)：空缺职位

vacate [veɪˈkeɪt;vəˈkeɪt] *vi.* 空出，腾出；辞职；[美][口]休假 12965

vacancy [ˈveɪk(ə)nsɪ] *n.* 空缺；空位；空白；空虚 10539

助记：vac(空)+ancy(名词后缀)→空缺；空白；空缺职位(=opening：空缺；开始、开端 *n.*)

例句：Sue was given the first promotion when there came a vacancy.
当空缺职位出现的时候，Sue第一次得到晋升。

写作例句：我写信(给您)是想问一问是否有我可以申请的**空缺职位**。(求职类书信)
I am writing this letter to ask if there is any **vacancies/vacant positions/openings** I can apply for.

vacation [vəˈkeɪʃn] *n.* 假期；(房屋)搬出 2645

助记：vac(空)+ation(=ate+ion：复合名词后缀)→空闲、假期

搭配：cancel vacation(考)：取消假期 summer vacation(考)：暑假

vacationer [vəˈkeiʃnə(r)] *n.* 休假者；度假者 18710

助记：vacation(度假)+er (人)→度假的人→度假者，休假者

vacuum [ˈvækjʊəm] *n.* 真空；真空吸尘器；空间 4987

助记：vacu(空)+um(名词后缀)→真空、真空吸尘器；用真空吸尘器清扫

搭配：vacuum cleaners(考)：真空吸尘器

evacuate [ɪˈvækjʊeɪt] *vt.* 排泄；疏散，撤退 7028

助记：e(出来)+vacu(空)+ate(使动词)→使空出来→排空、撤退(“撤退”后，地方就“空出来”)

evacuation [ɪˌvækjʊˈeɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 疏散；撤离；排泄 8382

笔记区

助记：e(出)+vacu(空)+-ation(=ate+ion 复合名词后缀)→使出来→疏散；撤离

evacuee [ɪˌvækjuːˈiː] *n.* (尤指战争时期的)撤离者，被疏散者 19702

助记：evacu(=evacuate 撤退)+-ee(名词后缀；表“动作的接受者”)→被撤离的人→撤离者

vanish [ˈvænɪʃ] *vi.* 消失；突然不见；[数]成为零 3982

助记：van(空)+ish(动词后缀)→成空→消失、不见(即：空了，没了)

例句：Some huge American industries, such as consumer electronics, had shrunk or **vanished** in the face of foreign competition.

面对外国的竞争，美国的一些大型企业已经萎缩或**倒闭**，比如消费电子业。

仿写例句：一些高贵的美德，比如诚信，在面对利益诱惑的时候已经**消失**了。

Some noble virtues, such as honesty and integrity, had **vanished** in the face of temptations/lures of interests.

vanishing [ˈvænɪʃ] *vi.* 消失；突然不见 14617

助记：vanish (消失)+ing (现在分词)→消失

vanity [ˈvænəti] *n.* 虚荣心；浮华；空虚；无价值的东西 9726

助记：van(空)+-ity(名词后缀)→空虚；无价值的东西

vain [veɪn] *adj.* 徒劳的；虚荣的；空虚的 10391

助记：vain(=van：空)→空虚的、徒劳的(即：成“空”)

搭配：in vain(考)：徒劳、无效

☞ 词根 **-fac**，**-fact**，**-feas**，**-feat**，**-fect**，**-feit**，**-fic**，**-fici**，**-fict** 表示“做、制造”

核心词汇：

fact [fækt] *n.* 事实；实际；真相 236

笔记区

助记：fact (做)→做出来的事情→事实

factual [ˈfæktʃʊəl;-tjʊəl] *adj.* 事实的；真实的 9162

助记：fact(做)+u(连接符号)+al(形容词词尾)→事实的；真实的

matter-of-fact [ˈmætərəvˈfækt] *adj.* 实事求是的；不带感情的 18303

助记：matter (事情)+of+fact(实际)→实际事情→实事求是的

matter-of-factly [ˌmætərəfˈfæktli] 16689

助记：matter-of-fact(实事求是的)+ly (……地)→实事求是地

faction [ˈfækʃ(ə)n] *n.* 派别，小集团；派系斗争，内讧；(电视、电影、文学等的)纪实 5714

释义：(大团体中的)派系，派别，小集团 A faction is an organized group of people within a larger group, which opposes some of the ideas of the larger group and fights for its own ideas.

factor [ˈfæktə] *n.* 因素；因数；要素；代理人 730

词源：early 15c., "commercial agent, deputy, one who buys or sells for another," from Middle French facteur "agent, representative" (Old French factor, faitor "doer, author, creator"), from Latin factor "doer, maker, performer," in Medieval Latin, "agent," agent noun from past participle stem of facere "to do" (from PIE root *dhe- "to set, put"). In commerce, especially "a commission merchant." Mathematical sense is from 1670s. Sense of "circumstance producing a result" is attested by 1816, from the mathematical sense.

助记：fact(做)+or(表人或物)→

factory [ˈfækt(ə)rɪ] *n.* 工厂；制造厂；代理店 2151

助记：fact(做，作)+ory(名词词尾，表场所)→工作的地方→工厂；制造厂

faculty [ˈfæk(ə)ltɪ] *n.* 能力；全体教员；科，系 1998

词源：late 14c., "ability, opportunity, means, resources," from Old French

笔记区

faculte “skill, accomplishment, learning” (14c., Modern French faculté) and directly from Latin facultatem (nominative facultas) “power, ability, capability, opportunity; sufficient number, abundance, wealth,” from *facli-tat-s, from facilis “easy to do,” of persons, “pliant, courteous, yielding,” from facere “to do” (from PIE root *dhe- “to set, put”).

助记：fac(做)+ul(连接符号)+-ty(名词词尾)→做事情的能力/做事情的人→能力；全体教研

搭配：devoted faculty(考)：有献身精神的教员

facile [ˈfæsail] *a.* 容易(做)的

助记：拉丁文写作“facilis”，其中，faci(=fact：做)+is(=easy：容易；因为easy原本写作“aise”，其读音和“-is”是一样的)→容易做的；容易的

facility [fəˈsɪləti] *n.* 设备；灵巧；容易；设施 1304

助记：facil(=facile：容易的)+ity(名词后缀)→容易

fac(做)+ility(名词后缀：东西)→(用来)做事情的东西→设施、设备

搭配：sorting facilities(考)：分类设施 recreation facilities(考)：娱乐设施

facilitate [fəˈsɪlɪteɪt] *vt.* 促进；帮助；使容易，使便利 3604

助记：facilit(=facility：容易)+ate(使动词)→使容易、使促进

例句：First, computers **facilitate** us in more aspects of life.

首先，电脑使我们生活的更多方面**变得容易**。

仿写例句：首先，数字化产品**使**我们生活的更多方面变得**便利**。

First, digital products **facilitate** us in more aspects of life.

facilitator [fəˈsɪlɪteɪtə] *n.* 服务商；促进者 12392

助记：facilit(=facility：容易)+ate(使动词)+or (人)→使某事容易的人→促进者；服务商

feasible [ˈfiːzɪb(ə)l] *adj.* 可行的；可能的；可实行的 7730

助记：feas(=fact：做)+ible(可以、能)→可以做的→可行的

搭配：a feasible policy(考)：可行的政策

例句：Further big increases would be politically **unfeasible**.

进一步大量增加从政治的角度上来说是**不可行的**。

仿写例句：取消各种和证书有关的考试从经济上来讲是**不可行的**，毕竟，这

笔记区

个产业养活了很多人。

Abolishing all varieties of certificate tests would economically **unfeasible**, after all, the industry support many families.

feasibility [fiːzɪˈbɪlɪtɪ] *n.* 可行性；可能性 12129

助记：feasible(可行的；可能的)+ity(名词后缀，表性质)→可行性

fake [feɪk] *n.* 假货；骗子 *vt.* 捏造 *adj.* 伪造的 5161

助记：fak(=-fact=fic：做)→人做出来的→人造的；虚假的；假的；假货

搭配：fake listening(考)：假装在听 fake papers(考)：伪造的论文

manufacture [mænjʊˈfæktʃə] *n.* 制造；制造业；产品 5197

助记：manu(手)+fact(做)+-ure(名词后缀)→人工做的→制造

manufacturer [ˌmænjʊˈfæktʃ(ə)rə(r)] *n.* 制造商；厂商 2271

助记：manufacture (制造)+er(人)→制造商

manufacturing [ˌmænjʊˈfæktʃərɪŋ] *n.* 制造业；制造 3188

助记：manufacture(制造)+ing(名词后缀)→制造业的

manufactured [ˌmænjəˈfæktʃɚ] *adj.* 制造的，已制成的 11798

助记：manufacture(制造)+ed(……的)→制造的

difficult [ˈdɪfɪkəlt] *adj.* 困难的；不随和的；难相处的 609

助记：di (表否定)+facilit(=facility：容易)→不容易的→困难的

difficulty [ˈdɪfɪk(ə)ltɪ] *n.* 困难，困境 1697

助记：difficult+y(名词词尾，表状态)→不容易的状态→困难；困境

fashion [ˈfæʃ(ə)n] *n.* 样式；时尚；时装；时髦人物 1936

词源：c. 1300, fasoun, “physical make-up or composition; form, shape; appearance,” from Old French façon, fachon, fazon “face, appearance; construction, pattern, design; thing done; beauty; manner, characteristic feature” (12c.), from Latin factionem (nominative factio) “a making or doing, a preparing,” also “group of people acting together,” from facere “to make” (from PIE root *dhe- “to set, put”).

笔记区

Especially "style, manner" of make, dress, or embellishment (late 14c.); hence "prevailing custom; mode of dress and adornment prevailing in a place and time" (late 15c.). Meaning "good style, conformity to fashionable society's tastes" is from 1630s.

fashionable [ˈfæʃ(ə)nəb(ə)l] *adj.* 流行的；时髦的；上流社会的 7797

助记：fashion(时尚)+able(形容词后缀)→时尚的，流行的，时髦的

affect [əˈfekt] *vt.* 影响；假装；感动；感染 966

助记：af(=ad=to)+fect(=do：做；影响)→影响(*v.*)

例句：Communication with others not only **affects** our sense of identity but also directly influences our physical and emotional well-being.

与人交流不仅**影响**我们的身份意识，还直接影响我们的身体和心理健康。

仿写例句：不能及时排解压力不仅**影响**到我们的工作状态，还会直接影响我们的身体健康和心理健康。

Failing to deal with/relieve/diffuse pressure/strain not only **affects** working condition but also directly influences our physical and mental well-being.

affected [əˈfektɪd] *adj.* 受到影响的；假装的；做作的 9229

助记：affect(影响；假装)+ed(……的，被……的)→被影响的→受到影响的；

unaffected [ʌnəˈfektɪd] *adj.* 自然的；真挚的；不受影响的 13533

助记：un (不)+affected(受影响的)→不受影响的

disaffected [ˌdɪsəˈfɛktɪd] *adj.* 不满的；不忠的；愤愤不平的 17744

助记：dis (不)+affect (感染)+ed(……的)→不受某权威或政党感染→不忠的，不满的

affection [əˈfekʃ(ə)n] *n.* 喜爱，感情；影响；感染 5200

助记：affect(影响)+ion(名词后缀)→影响、喜爱(“喜爱”什么，就是受到其“影响”很深)

搭配：win affection(考)：被人喜爱 affection for the pet(考)：喜爱宠物

affectionate [əˈfekʃ(ə)nət] *adj.* 充满深情的；深情的 12472

笔记区

助记：affection(喜爱)+-ate(形容词后缀)→对某人喜爱→深情的

affectionately [əˈfekʃənətlɪ] *adv.* 充满深情地；深情地 14896

助记：affectionate+ly(……地)→充满深情地；深情地

affective [əˈfektɪv] *adj.* 表达感情的；情感的 8774

助记：affect(感动)+ive(……的)→令人感动的

infect [ɪnˈfekt] *vt.* 感染，传染 5268

助记：in(里面)+fect(做、作)→(病毒等)在体内作怪→感染、传染

搭配：get infected with the disease(考)：感染上了该疾病

infection [ɪnˈfekʃ(ə)n] *n.* 感染；传染；传染病；影响 2715

助记：infect(感染，传染)+ion (名词后缀)→感染；传染

infectious [ɪnˈfekʃəs] *adj.* 传染的；易传染的；传染性的 7206

助记：infect(感染，传染)+ious (……的)→感染的；传染的

infected [ɪnˈfektɪd] *adj.* 被感染的 8253

助记：infect(感染，传染)+ed (被……的)→被感染的

disinfectant [dɪsɪnˈfekt(ə)nt] *n.* 消毒剂 17967

助记：dis (不)+infect(传染)+ant (名词后缀，表“剂”)→使不受感染→消毒剂

defect [ˈdiːfekt;dɪˈfekt] *n.* 缺点，缺陷；不足之处 *vi.* 变节；叛变 6035

助记：de(表不够或相反)+fect(做)→做的不够、做的不好→(有)缺陷

搭配：correct vision defects(考)：矫正视力 inherent defect(考)：固有缺陷

defection [dɪˈfekʃn] *n.* 背叛；变节 14314

助记：defect(背叛；变节)+ion (名词后缀)→背叛；变节

defective [dɪˈfektɪv] *adj.* 有缺陷的；不完美的 11287

助记：defect(缺点；缺陷)+ive (形容词后缀)→有缺点的；有缺陷的

defector [dɪˈfektə] *n.* 背叛者；逃兵；叛离者 16489

助记：defect(背叛；变节)+or (人)→背叛其国家、政党、团体等的人→背叛者；叛离者

笔记区

effect [ɪˈfekt] *n.* 效果；作用；影响 428

助记：ef (=ex向外)+fect(做)→做出事情后会产生一定的影响→影响；效果

effective [ɪˈfektɪv] *adj.* 有效的，起作用的；给人深刻印象；实际的，实在的 1136

助记：effect(效果；作用)+ive(形容词尾，表多或大)→效果大的→有效的

effectively [ɪˈfektɪvlɪ] *adv.* 有效地，生效地；实际上；有力地 2587

助记：effective(有效的)+ly(……地)→有效地

effectiveness [ɪˈfektɪvnɪs] *n.* 效力 3578

助记：effective(有效的)+ness(名词后缀)→效力

cost-effective [ˈkɔːstəˈfektɪv] *adj.* 有成本效益的 10422

助记：cost(成本)+effective(有效的)→投入的成本有效→有成本效益的

ineffective [ɪnɪˈfektɪv] *adj.* 无效的，失效的；不起作用的 8022

助记：in (表否定)+effective(有效的)→无效的，失效的；

ineffectual [ɪnɪˈfektʃʊəl;-tjʊəl] *adj.* 无效的，不起作用的；徒劳无益的 18120

助记：in (表否定)+effect(效果；作用)+ual(……的)→没有效果的→无效的

perfect [ˈpɜːfɪkt;(for *v.*) pəˈfekt] *adj.* 完美的；最好的；精通的 *v.* 使完美 1163

助记：per(彻底)+fect(做)→做的彻底→完美的；使完美

perfectly [ˈpɜːfɪk(t)lɪ] *adv.* 完美地；完全地；无瑕疵地 2457

助记：perfect (完美的)+ly (……地)→完美地

perfection [pəˈfekʃ(ə)n] *n.* 完善；完美 6604

助记：perfect(完美的)+-ion (名词后缀)→完美

perfectionism [pəˈfekʃ(ə)nɪz(ə)m] *n.* 完美主义；至善论 15850

助记：perfection (完美)+ism(……主义)→完美主义

perfectionist [pəˈfekʃ(ə)nɪst] *n.* 至善论者；完美主义者，追求完美的人 15911

助记：perfection (完美)+ist(人)→完美主义者

笔记区

imperfect [ɪmˈpɜːfɪkt] *adj.* 不完美的；有缺点的 10294

助记：im (不)+perfect (完美的)→不完美地→有缺点的

imperfection [ɪmpəˈfekʃ(ə)n] *n.* 不完美；缺点；瑕疵 13347

助记：imperfect (不完美的)+ion(名词后缀)→不完美；缺点；瑕疵

efficient [ɪˈfɪʃ(ə)nt] *adj.* 有效率的；生效的；有能力的 3023

助记：ef(=ex：出来)+fic(做)+ient(形容词后缀：……的)→做得出来的→有效率的

例句：But for mobile phones, our communication would not have been so efficient and convenient.
我们的通信就不可能如此迅速和方便。

energy-efficient *adj.* 节能的；高能效的 16382

助记：energy (能源)+efficient(有效率的)→高效能的

coefficient [ˌkəʊɪˈfɪʃ(ə)nt] *n.* 协同因素；[数]系数；[物]率 6054

助记：co (一起；共同)+efficient(有效率的)→共同有效率的因素→协同因素；系数

efficiently [ɪˈfɪʃntlɪ] *adv.* 有效地；效率高地(efficient的副词形式) 6451

助记：efficient(有效的)+ly (……地)→有效地

inefficient [ɪnɪˈfɪʃ(ə)nt] *adj.* 无效率的，效率低的；无能的 9878

助记：in (表否定)+efficient (有效率的)→无效率的

efficiency [ɪˈfɪʃ(ə)nsɪ] *n.* 效率；功效；效能 3073

助记：efficient(有效率的)+cy(名词词尾)→效率；功效

inefficiency [ˌɪnɪˈfɪʃənsɪ] *n.* 缺乏效率，无效率，效率低 13741

助记：in (表否定)+efficiency(效率)→没有效率→无效率

efficacy [ˈefɪkəsɪ] *n.* 功效，效力 6385

助记：ef (=ex出；向外)+fic(做)+-acy(名词后缀，表状态)→向外做出(成果)→(展现出)功效；效力

笔记区

deficient [dɪˈfɪʃ(ə)nt] *adj.* 不足的；有缺陷的；不充分的 13161

助记：de(表相反)+fic(做)+ient(的)→做的不够、做的不好→(有)缺陷、不足的

搭配：mentally deficient(考)：心智不健全

deficiency [dɪˈfɪʃ(ə)nsɪ] *n.* 缺乏；缺陷，缺点；不足的数额 6452

助记：deficient(有缺陷的)+cy(名词词尾)→缺陷

搭配：immune deficiency(考)：免疫缺陷

deficit [ˈdefɪsɪt;ˈdiː-] *n.* 赤字；不足额 2425

助记：de(表相反、不够)+fic(做)+it(后缀)→在(财政上)做得不够→赤字、亏损

搭配：trade deficit(考)：贸易逆差、贸易赤字

artificial [ɑːtɪˈfɪʃ(ə)l] *adj.* 人工的，人造的；非自然的；虚伪的 4043

助记：arti(人工)+fic(做、制造)+ial(……的)→人工造出来的→人造的、非天然的、虚假的

搭配：artificial intelligence(考)：人工智能 artificial lighting(考)：人工照明

artificially [ˈaːtiˈfiʃəli] *adv.* 人为地；不自然地；人工地 11647

助记：artificial (人工的)+ly(……地)→人工地

artifact [ˈɑːtəˌfækt] *n.* 手工艺品；人工制品 4608

助记：arti(人工)+fact(制作)→人工制作的产品→人工制品

artifice [ˈɑːtɪfɪs] *n.* 巧妙的办法；诡计；策略；18981

助记：arti(技巧)+fic(做)+e→使用技巧做→巧妙的办法

significant [sɪgˈnɪfɪk(ə)nt] *adj.* 重大的；有意义的；值得注意的；意味深长的 720

助记：sign(标记)+i+fic(做)+ant(形容词词缀；……的)→做标记的地方→值得注意的

insignificant [ɪnsɪgˈnɪfɪk(ə)nt] *adj.* 无关紧要的 9077

助记：in (不)+significant(重要的)→不重要的→无关紧要的

笔记区

significantly [sɪgˈnɪfɪk(ə)ntlɪ] *adv.* 重大地；显著地；1818

助记：significant(重要的)+ly (……地)→重要地；显著地

significance [sɪgˈnɪfɪk(ə)ns] *n.* 重要性；意义；意思 2960

助记：significant(重要的)+ance (名词后缀)→重要性

fiction [ˈfɪkʃ(ə)n] *n.* 小说；虚构，编造；谎言 2786

助记：fict(做、作；另外还在模仿单词form：形成、塑造；此时：首辅音均为f，尾辅音t、m音似)+ion(名词后缀)→做(塑造)出来的东西→小说；编造、虚构

搭配：science fiction(考)：科幻小说

fictional [ˈfɪkʃənl] *adj.* 虚构的；小说的 6444

助记：fiction(小说)+al (……的)→小说的

science-fiction *n.* 科幻小说 20173

fictitious [fɪkˈtɪʃəs] *adj.* 虚构的；假想的；假装的；编造的 15272

助记：fict(做；引申为“虚构；编造”)+-itious(形容词词尾)→虚构的；编造的

feature [ˈfiːtʃə] *n.* 容貌；特色，特征；特写或专题节目 *v.* 以……为特写 1194

助记：feat(=face脸)→容貌、面貌；特征、特点(因为“脸部”是一个人最大“特征”所在)

feat(做)+ure(名词后缀)→专题片(“做”出来有“特色”的节目)

搭配：distinctive feature(考)：区别性特征 feature film(考)：正片、故事片

featured [ˈfiːtʃəd] *adj.* 被作为特色的；特定的；有……的面貌特征的 15166

助记：feature(特色)+ed(……的)→特色的

feat [fiːt] *n.* 功绩，壮举；技艺表演 7301

词源：mid-14c., “action, deeds,” from Anglo-French fet, from Old French fait “action, deed, achievement” (12c.), from Latin factum “thing done,” a noun based on the past participle of facere “to make, to do,” from PIE root ***dhe-** “to set, put.” Sense of “exceptional or noble deed” arose c. 1400

笔记区

from phrase feat of arms (French fait d'armes).

defeat [dɪˈfiːt] *vt.* 战胜，击败；使……失败 3358

助记：de(不；没有)+feat(功绩)→没有功绩→使……失败

defeated [dɪˈfiːtɪd] *vt.* 击败，挫败 *adj.* 被击败的，受挫的，泄气的 *10854*

助记：defeat(击败)+ed(……的；被……的)→被击败的，受挫的

undefeated [ˈʌndɪˈfitɪd] *adj.* 未被击败的 15201

助记：un(不)+defeated(被击败的)→不被击败的→未被击败的

benefit [ˈbenɪfɪt] *n.* 利益，好处；救济金 *v.* 有利于……，受益；获益 815

助记：bene(=well：好；首辅音b、w音似，尾辅音n、l音似，二者同源)+fit(=do：做；)→做好事→有益于……好处、利益(*n.*)

搭配：benefit sb.(考)：使……获益 benefit from(考)：从……中获得好处

例句：What is odd is that they have perhaps most benefited from ambition—if not always their own then that of their parents and grandparents.

奇怪的是他们或许是从野心中获益做多的人，如果不是他们自己，那么就是他们的父母或者祖父母。

仿写例句：奇怪的是还有人想从做好事中获得好处。

What is odd is that some people still argue that we will benefit/profit from doing good deeds

cost-benefit [ˈkɔstˈbenifit] *adj.* 成本效益的 18839

助记：cost (成本)+benefit (利益)→成本效益的

beneficial [benɪˈfɪʃ(ə)l] *adj.* 有益的，有利的；可享利益的 5052

助记：benefit(好处、益处)+ial(形容词后缀：的)→有益的、有好处的

写作例句：从长远来看，施予帮助对于帮助爱心的接受者和发出者来说都是有有益无害的。

Offering help is beneficial and hardly detrimental to both the benefactor and receiver in the long run/term.

benefactor [ˈbenɪfæktə] *n.* 恩人；捐助者；施主 14108

笔记区

助记：bene(好)+fact(做)+or(人)→做好事的人→恩人；捐助者；施主

beneficiary [benɪˈfɪʃ(ə)rɪ] *n.* 受益人，受惠者；封臣 6651

助记：bene(好)+fici(做, 作)+-ary(名词词尾)→从某事中获得好处的人

profit [ˈprɒfɪt] *n.* 利润；利益 *v.* (获得)好处 1716

助记：pro(向前)+fit(做)→向前做、做的超前→(有)好处、(能获)利益

搭配：profit substantially from...(考)：从……中获得巨大好处

substantial profits(考)：巨大的利益

profitable [ˈprɒfɪtəb(ə)l] *adj.* 有利可图的；有益的；赚钱的 5420

助记：profit(利润；利益)+able(能……的)→能有利润的→有利可图的

unprofitable [ʌnˈprɒfɪtəb(ə)l] *adj.* 没有利润的；无益的，没有用的 19663

助记：un (不)+profitable (有利可图的)→没有利润的；无益的

for-profit *adj.* 以盈利为目的的 12519

助记：for(为了)+profit(利润；利益)→以盈利为目的的

not-for-profit [ˌnɔtfəˈprɔfit] *adj.* 非营利的；无利可图的 18794

助记：not(不)+for(为了)+profit(利润；利益)→不以盈利为目的的→非营利的

profitability [ˌprɑfɪtəˈbɪləti] *n.* 赢利能力；利益率；收益性 11506

助记：profitable (赚钱的)+ility (名词后缀，表性质，状态)→收益性；利益率

proficient [prəˈfɪʃ(ə)nt] *adj.* 熟练的，精通的 12467

助记：pro(向前)+fic(做)+ient(形容词后缀)→做的向前、超前的→熟练的、精通的

搭配：proficient in maths and science.(考)：精通数学和科学

proficiency [prəˈfɪʃ(ə)nsɪ] *n.* 精通，熟练 10455

助记：proficient(熟练的)+cy(名词后缀)→熟练

office [ˈɒfɪs] *n.* 办公室；营业处；政府机关；官职 342

助记：of(=op，工作)+fic(做)→做工作的地方→办公室

officer [ˈɒfɪsə] *n.* 军官，警官；公务员，政府官员；船长 671

助记：office(办公室；政府机关)+er (人)→坐办公室的人→公务员；官员

笔记区

CEO [ˌsiːiːˈəʊ] *abbr.* 首席执行官；执行总裁(chief *executive* officer) 2510

official [əˈfɪʃ(ə)l] *adj.* 正式的；官方的；公务的 527

助记：office(办公室；政府机关)+ial (……的)→办公室的；政府机关的→官方的

officially [əˈfɪʃəlɪ] *adv.* 作为公务员；官方地；正式地 4113

助记：official (正式的；官方的)+ly(……地)→官方地；正式地

unofficial [ˌʌnəˈfɪʃl] *adj.* 非正式的；非官方的 9466

助记：un (不)+official (正式的；官方的)不官方的→非官方的；非正式的

officiate [əˈfɪʃɪeɪt] *vt.* 行使(职务)；主持(仪式)；担任裁判 17807

助记：office(办公室；政府机关)+ate(使)→使办公室履行职责→行使(职务)

box-office [ˈbɔksˌɔfis] *n.* 售票处；票房 17385

词源："office in a theater in which tickets are sold," 1786, from **box** (n.1)+**office** (n.). Box is from late 14c. in the specialized sense "money box," especially one in which money is kept for some particular purpose; extended to "funds, money" before c. 1400. Box office in the figurative sense of "financial element of a performance" is recorded by 1904.

sacrifice [ˈsækrɪfaɪs] *n.* 牺牲；供奉；祭品 4109

助记：sacri(神圣的)+fic(做)+-e→为神做的事→供奉；祭品

sacrificial [sækrəˈfɪʃ(ə)l] *adj.* 牺牲的；献祭的 16484

助记：sacrifice (牺牲；祭品)+ial(……的)→牺牲的；献祭的

suffice [səˈfaɪs] *vt.* 使满足；足够……用；合格 9505

助记：suf (=sub；下)+fic(做)+-e→在下面或背后做了大量工作→足够……用；使满足

sufficient [səˈfɪʃ(ə)nt] *adj.* 足够的；充分的 3123

助记：suffice (使足够)+ent (……的)→足够的；充分的

sufficiently [səˈfɪʃəntlɪ] *adv.* 充分地；足够地 6031

笔记区

助记：sufficient(足够的；充分的)+ly (……地)→足够地；

insufficient [ɪnsəˈfɪʃ(ə)nt] *adj.* 不足的，不充足的 7235

助记：in (不)+sufficient(足够的；充分的)→不足够；不充分的

specific [spəˈsɪfɪk] *adj.* 明确的；具体的；特殊的，特定的 982

助记：speci(=species；种类，类别)+fic(做)→按照类别做→明确的；具体的

specifically [spɪˈsɪfɪkəlɪ] *adv.* 明确地；特别地 1972

助记：specific(明确的)+al (……的)+ly (……地)→明确地；特别地

specification [ˌspesɪfɪˈkeɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 规格；详述；说明书 7978

助记：specific(明确的)+ation(名词后缀)→将一件事说明确的→详述

specify [ˈspesɪfaɪ] *vt.* 指定；列举；详细说明；把……列入说明书 4911

助记：specific(明确的)+fy (使)→使明确→详细说明；列举

specificity [ˌspesɪˈfɪsətɪ] *n.* 明确性；具体性；独特性性 11319

助记：specific(明确的)+ity(名词后缀，表性质)→明确性

traffic [ˈtræfɪk] *n.* 交通；贸易；运输；非法买卖，非法交易；人流 172

助记：tra(转移)+fic (做)→做转移→运输；贸易
(毒品、赃物等的)非法买卖，非法交易
Traffic in something such as drugs or stolen goods is an illegal trade in them.

trafficker [ˈtræfɪkə] *n.* (尤指毒品的)非法买卖者 11212

助记：traffic(非法买卖，非法交易)+-er(名词后缀表示人)→(尤指毒品的)非法买卖者

释义：(N-COUNT) (尤指毒品的)非法买卖者 A trafficker in particular goods, especially drugs, is a person who illegally buys or sells these goods.

高难度词汇：

facsimile [fækˈsɪmɪlɪ] *n.* 传真；复制本 19296

词源："exact copy," 1690s, two words, from Latin fac simile "make similar," from fac imperative of facere "to make" (from PIE root *dhe- "to set,

笔记区

put")+simile, neuter of similis "like, resembling, of the same kind" (see similar). One-word form predominated in 20c. As an adjective from 1877

助记：fac(做)+simil(相同)+e→做相同的事情→复制→传真；复制本

forfeit [ˈfɔːfɪt] *n.* 罚金；没收物；丧失的东西 *vt.* 被没收；丧失 13038

助记：for (在外面；超过)+feit(=fac；做)→做过头的，越界(超出正确的范围)→罚金；没收物

释义：1. (N-COUNT) 罚金；没收物 A forfeit is something that you have to give up because you have done something wrong.

2. (VERB) (因违反规定等)被没收，丧失 If you forfeit something, you lose it or are forced to give it up because you have broken a rule or done something wrong.

counterfeit [ˈkaʊntəfɪt;-fiːt] *vt.* 伪造，仿造；假装，伪装 18014

助记：counter (=against：对照；对比)+feit(=fac；做)→对照着做→伪造；仿造

against表示"对照，对比"的释义

(PREP)和……对比；对照 If something is measured or valued against something else, it is measured or valued by comparing it with the other thing.

fetish [ˈfetɪʃ] *n.* 迷信；偶像；恋物(等于fetich) 16609

词源："material object regarded with awe as having mysterious powers or being the representative of a deity that may be worshipped through it," 1610s, fatisso, from Portuguese feitiço "charm, sorcery, allurement," noun use of an adjective meaning "artificial."

在西非和中非的一些原始部落流行传统的实物崇拜，这是一种非常原始的宗教。这些原始部落由于对自然现象缺乏理解，以为许多物体如石块、木片、树枝、弓箭等具有灵性，并赋以神秘的、超自然的性质，以及支配人的命运的力量。他们将这种灵性物品制作成护身符，或当成偶像来进行崇拜。最初来到西非的葡萄牙航海家、水手和商人接触这些非洲原始部落后，将他们所崇拜的这些护身符或偶像称为

笔记区

feitiço，意思是“人造的”，来自拉丁语facticius(人造的)。1760年，著名人类学家查尔斯·德·布霍斯(Charles De Brosses)在其著作中提到了非洲原始部落的这种实物崇拜，并在葡萄牙语feitiço的基础上构造了法语fétiche，英语单词fetish正是来源于此。在宗教领域，fetish表示“实物崇拜，拜物”；在心理学领域，fetish表示“恋物”。

aficionado [əˌfɪsjəˈnɑːdəʊ;-ˌfɪʃjə-] *n.* 狂热爱好者；迷 1479

词源：1845, from Spanish aficionado “amateur,” specifically “devotee of bullfighting,” literally “fond of,” from afición “affection,” from Latin affectionem “relation, disposition,” noun of state from past participle stem of afficere “do something” (see affect (n.)). “Most sources derive this word from the Spanish verb aficionar but the verb does not appear in Spanish before 1555, and the word aficionado is recorded in the 1400’s” [Barnhart]. In English, originally of devotees of bullfighting; in non-restricted use by 1882.

释义：狂热爱好者；迷 If someone is an aficionado of something, they like it and know a lot about it.

confection [kənˈfekʃ(ə)n] *n.* 甜食；甜点；精制工艺品 20165

词源：From early 15c. as “the making by means of ingredients, art or act of compounding different substances into one preparation.” In late 14c. also “something prepared or made with sugar or syrup” sense of “candies, bonbons, light pastry” predominated from 16c.

助记：con(一起)+fect(=make：制作)→把不同的原料做到一起(甚至还加糖)→甜点；精制工艺品

confectioner [kənˈfekʃ(ə)nə] *n.* 糖果制造人；甜食制造商 17057

助记：confection(调制)+er (人)→调制的人→糖果制造人；甜食商

释义：甜食制造商(或销售商) A confectioner is a person whose job is making or selling sweets and chocolates.

edifice [ˈedɪfɪs] *n.* 大厦；大建筑物 15196

词源：edi表燃烧，原指火炉，引申义居住地，大厦。-fice做，建造

笔记区

词根“man-”、“mani-”、“men-”表示“hand：手”

词源：It is the hypothetical source of/evidence for its existence is provided by: Hittite maniiahh- “to distribute, entrust;” Greek mane “hand,” Latin manus “hand, strength, power over; armed force; handwriting,” mandare “to order, commit to one’s charge,” literally “to give into one’s hand;” Old Norse mund “hand,” Old English mund “hand, protection, guardian,” German Vormund “guardian;” Old Irish muin “protection, patronage.”

manufacture [mænjuˈfæktʃə] *n.* 制造；制造业；产品 *v.* 生产；制造；捏造 5197

助记：man(=hand：手)+u(连接符号，无意义)+fact(做、制造)+ure(名词或动词后缀)→*n.* 手工制造(业)；v. 捏造

搭配：manufacture process：制造工艺 steel manufacture：钢铁工业

manual [ˈmænjʊ(ə)l] *adj.* 手工的；体力的 *n.* 手册；指南 4993

助记：man(=hand：手)+u(连接符号)+al(形容词或名词后缀)→手工的；手册

搭配：manual labor：体力劳动，手工

manure [məˈnjʊə] *vt.* 施肥于；耕种 *n.* 肥料；粪肥 10033

助记：man(=hand：手)+ure, 来自古法语manovrer；maneuver的词根-euver-，其原型是-oper-“工作”，加上词根man-“手”，字面义是“手工操作，劳作”，由“田间劳作”间接引申出“施肥”义。

搭配：green manure: 绿肥

maneuver [məˈnʊvə] *v.* 操纵；移动；演习；调遣 *n.* 移动；操控手段；军事演习 7320

助记：man(手)+u(连接符号)+ver(=work：操作、工作)→用手操作→操纵；调遣

搭配：maneuver the 3-D image on the computer screen：在电脑屏幕上操纵3D图像

笔记区

释义：1.(VERB) (熟练地)移动，调动，转动，操纵 If you manoeuvre something into or out of an awkward position, you skilfully move it there.

2. (VERB) 操纵；控制；耍花招 If you manoeuvre a situation, you change it in a clever and skilful way so that you can benefit from it.

3. (N-PLURAL) 军事演习 Military manoeuvres are training exercises which involve the movement of soldiers and equipment over a large area.

maneuvering [mə'nu:vəriŋ] *n.* 移动；操纵 17006

助记：maneuver(移动，操纵)+ing(名词后缀)→移动；操纵

搭配：eye maneuvering：目光移动congressional maneuverings(考)：国会操纵

manuscript ['mænjʊskrɪpt] *n.* 原稿；手稿 5176

助记：man(手)+u(连接符号)+script(写)→用手亲自书写的稿件→手稿

搭配：Biblical manuscript 圣经手抄本

mandate ['mændeɪt] *n.* 授权，任期，委托书 *v.* 强制执行，授权 3759

助记：man-(手)+-dat(=-dit给；如edit：编辑；字面义“对外给出，公之于众”，编辑的目的是出版)→亲手给出，给出权力即“授权”，给出要求即“命令”→授权，任期，强制执行

搭配：mandate letter：委任书

mandated ['mændetɪd] *adj.* 获得授权的，委托统治的 *v.* 授权，命令，强制执行 17269

助记：mandate(命令，掌控)+-d(形容词后缀，过去式和过去分词后缀)→进行授权的，进行委托的→获得授权的，委托通知的，授权，命令

搭配：mandated benefits：法定福利

mandatory ['mændət(ə)rɪ] *adj.* 命令的；强制的；托管的 5182

助记：mandate(命令，掌控)+-ory(形容词后缀)→命令的，强制的，托管的

搭配：mandatory requirement：强制性要求

笔记区

command [kəˈmɑːnd] *vi.* 命令，完全控制，熟练地运用 *n.* 命令，掌握 2399

助记：com-(加强意义)+-man (=hand：手)→完全在手掌之中→完全掌控；命令

搭配：command English with skills：用技巧熟练运用英语

commander [kəˈmɑːndə] *n.* 指挥官；司令官 2376

助记：command(命令，掌控)+-er(表示人或物，动作行为施动者)→发出命令的人→指挥官；司令官

commander-in-chief [kəˈmɑːndə *in* tˈiːf] *n.* 司令，总指挥，最高统帅 17733

助记：command(命令，掌控)+in-chief(主要地，尤其；在首席地位)→主要地、在首席地位发出命令、进行指挥的人→总司令，总指挥，最高统帅

commanding [kəˈmɑːndɪŋ] *adj.* 指挥的；居高临下的；权威的；居领先地位的 *v.* 指挥；统帅；负责 8577

词源：late 15c., "ruling, controlling, directing with authority, of great or controlling importance," present-participle adjective from command (v.). Meaning "nobly dignified, compelling respect, characteristic of one fitted for command" is from 1590s. Meaning "dominant by virtue of size or position" is from 1630s. Related: Commandingly (mid-15c.) "imperiously."

助记：command(命令，掌控)+-ing(行为的产生)→指挥的，居高临下的，权威的；指挥，统帅

搭配：commanding height: 制高点

commandment [kəˈmɑːndmənt] *n.* 戒条；戒律 15180

助记：command(命令)+-ment(名词后缀)→来自于圣经里，人们要服从的命令→诫命；法令

释义：(《圣经·旧约》十诫中的)一诫 The Ten Commandments are the ten rules of behaviour which, according to the Old Testament of the Bible, people should obey.

笔记区

commando [kəˈmɑːndəʊ] *n.* 突击队，突击队员 11824

词源：1791, in a South African context, “private military raid undertaken by the Boers against the natives for personal ends,” also the name of the leader of the raid and the permission given for it, from Afrikaans commando, “a troop under a commander,” from Portuguese commando, literally “party commanded” (see command (v.)).

英语单词commando来自南非荷兰语，字面意思是“有指挥的一群人”。这个单词原本指的是南非布尔人的一种民兵组织。布尔人是住在南非的荷兰移民后裔与少量德国人、法国人通婚后产生的白人民族，是南非的主要殖民者。17世纪时，荷兰人在南非建立殖民地之处，为了对付当地土著，殖民当局颁发《commando law》，强制要求所有殖民者在殖民地受到攻击时都必须武装起来，至少配备一匹马和一把枪。这些武装民兵的基本单位就是commando，而这种做法则被称为commandeer。在19世纪，荷兰殖民者大量涌入南非，殖民地快速扩张，与非洲土著人的冲突日益频繁。为了保障安全，已经获得自由的南非布尔人自愿恢复commando制度，组织起来，与非洲土著人展开武装斗争。在与人数超过己方的非洲土著人的战斗中，布尔人组织的commando逐渐掌握了各种突击和游记战术。英国殖民者自从18世纪末期登陆南非后，与已经扎根南非的布尔人之间展开了长达百年的争夺，先后爆发了两次战争，史称“布尔战争”(1880-1881年、1899-1902年)。在战争中，布尔人利用自己的commando制度，与占人数优势的英国军队展开了游击战。分成小股的布尔人commando利用自己的机动性、枪法和对地形的了解，对英国军队屡屡展开偷袭并得手。英国军队最后不得不依赖碉堡战术、焦土政策和残暴的集中营来对付布尔人。在两次布尔战争中，布尔人的commando给英国人乃至全世界留下了深刻印象，该词也因而进入了英语。

commando [kəˈmɑːndəʊ] *n.* 突击队，突击队员

commandeer [ˌkɒmənˈdɪə] *vt.* 征用，征募，强制入伍，霸占

助记：command (命令，控制，拥有)+-ando (参与某行动的人或组织)→奉命去参与某行动的人→突击队

-ado 功能

笔记区

in commando, desperado, tornado, and other words of Spanish and Portuguese origin, "person or group participating in an action," from Latin -atus, past participle suffix of verbs of the first conjugation (see -ade).

commandeer [ˌkɒmənˈdɪə] *vt.* 征募，霸占，没收；强征 19233

词源：1881, "to seize or force into military service," from Dutch (especially Afrikaans) kommandeeren "to command" (for military service), from French commander "to order" (see command (v.)). General sense "take arbitrary possession of" is from 1900.

助记：command(命令，完全拥有，控制)+-eer(动词后缀)→(为军事目的)命令强行占有、控制→征募，霸占，强征

释义：1. (VERB) (军队)征用，强征 If the armed forces commandeer a vehicle or building owned by someone else, they officially take charge of it so that they can use it.

2. (VERB) 强占；强取 To commandeer something owned by someone else means to take charge of it so that you can use it.

emancipation [ɪˌmænsɪˈpeɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 解放，释放，脱离，解脱 16064

词源：1620s, "set free from control," from Latin emancipatus, past participle of emancipare "put (a son) out of paternal authority, declare (someone) free, give up one's authority over," in Roman law, the freeing of a son or wife from the legal authority (patria potestas) of the pater familias, to make his or her own way in the world; from assimilated form of ex- "out, away" (see ex-)+mancipare "deliver, transfer or sell," from mancipum "ownership," from manus "hand" (from PIE root *man- (2) "hand")+capere "to take," from PIE root *kap- "to grasp." Related: Emancipated; emancipating.

助记：e-(出来，离开out, away)+man-(手)+cip (=to take 带着；带领)+-ation(名词后缀)→带领(妻儿/奴隶)离开(父亲/奴隶主)之手→解放，释放，脱离，解脱

搭配：emancipation proclamation: 解放黑奴宣言

释义：(VERB) 解放；使摆脱束缚 If people are emancipated, they are freed from unpleasant or unfair social, political, or legal restrictions.

笔记区

commend [kəˈmend] *vt.* 推荐；称赞；把……委托 10813

词源：mid-14c., “comenden, praise, mention approvingly,” from Latin commendare “to commit to the care or keeping (of someone), to entrust to; to commit to writing;” hence “to set off, render agreeable, praise,” from com-, here probably an intensive prefix (see com-),+mandare “to commit to one’s charge” (see mandate (n.)). A doublet of command.

助记：com-加强意义+-men (=hand)+d (do, to give)→亲手交给某人→推荐，称赞，把……委托

释义：1. (VERB) 赞扬；赞许 If you commend someone or something, you praise them formally.

2. (VERB) 推荐；举荐 If someone commends a person or thing to you, they tell you that you will find them good or useful.

3. (VERB) 被接受；得到认可 If something commends itself to you, you approve of it.

recommend [rekəˈmend] *vt.* 推荐；建议；使……受欢迎1699

助记：re(加强语气)+commend(推荐)→推荐，建议，介绍，使……受欢迎

搭配：recommend for：推荐，由于……而称赞

recommendation [ˌrekəmenˈdeɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 推荐；推荐信；建议 2792

助记：recommend (推荐，建议)+-ation (名词后缀)→推荐，建议，推荐信

搭配：on the recommendation of：通过……的推荐

recommended [ˌrekəˈmendɪd] *v.* 推荐，建议 *adj.* 被推荐的 8516

助记：recommend(推荐，建议)+-ed(过去分词后缀；形容词后缀，表示“已……的”、“被……的”、“……了的”)→被推荐的

搭配：highly recommended：重点推荐

demand [dɪˈmɑːnd] *vt.* 强烈要求；需要；查询 *n.* (坚决或困难的)要求，(顾客的)需求 1293

笔记区

助记：de-(强调，表完全彻底)+-man(手)+d (=to give：给)→强烈需要给到手里→强烈要求，(坚决或困难的)要求。

demanding [dɪˈmɑːndɪŋ] *adj.* (工作)要求高的，吃力的；(人)要求极严的，难以满足的 *v.* 强烈要求，逼问(command的现在分词) 9293

助记：demand (强烈要求)+-ing (分词后缀；形容词后缀)→要求极为严厉→(工作)要求高的，(人)苛求的

搭配：physically demanding: 需要有很好的体力

释义：1. (ADJ-GRADED) 费时的；费力的；劳神的;要求很高的 A demanding job or task requires a lot of your time, energy, or attention.

2. (ADJ-GRADED) 难伺候；难取悦的；挑剔的；苛刻的 People who are demanding are not easily satisfied or pleased.

manage [ˈmænɪdʒ] *vt.* 管理；经营；设法；控制 948

词源：Manage literally implies handling, and hence primarily belongs to smaller concerns, on which one may at all times keep his hand: as, to manage a house; to manage a theater. Its essential idea is that of constant attention to details: as, only a combination of great abilities with a genius for industry can manage the affairs of an empire.

搭配：managed to do something：设法做成某事

manageable [ˈmænɪdʒəb(ə)l] *adj.* 便于管理的；易控制的；易办的 10863

助记：mandate(命令，掌控)+-able(形容词后缀，表示“可以……的；容易……的”)→易管理的，易控制的

搭配：manageable hair：易于梳理的头发

managed [ˈmænɪdʒd] *v.* 经营，管理，设法做到 *adj.* 妥善照看的；受监管的 9867

助记：manage(经营，管理)+-d(过去式和过去分词后缀，形容词后缀)→经营，管理，妥善管理的

搭配：managed care：管理式医疗

笔记区

management [ˈmænɪdʒm(ə)nt] *n.* 管理；管理部门；经营手段；管理人员；操纵 909

助记：manage(经营，管理)+-ment(名词后缀)→经营管理的行为、手段或结果，进行管理的人或物→管理，管理部门，经营手段

搭配：project management: 项目管理

释义：1. (N-UNCOUNT) (商务或机构的)管理，经营 Management is the control and organizing of a business or other organization.

2. (N-VAR-COLL) 资方；管理部门；经营者 You can refer to the people who control and organize a business or other organization as the management .

mismanagement [mɪsˈmænɪdʒmənt] *n.* 管理不善；处置失当 13640

助记：mis-(否定前缀)+manage(经营，管理)+-ment(名词后缀)→管理行为出现错误或管理失当→管理不善，处置失当

搭配：mismanagement areas：管理误区

manager [ˈmænɪdʒə] *n.* 经理；管理人员 880

助记：manage(经营，管理)+-r(名词后缀，表示人)→参与经营、管理的人→经理，管理人员

搭配：football manager：足球经理

managerial [mænəˈdʒiːrɪəl] *adj.* 管理的；经理的10100

助记：manage(经营，管理)+-ial(形容词后缀，属于……的，有……性质的，具有……的)→具备经营、管理性质的，属于管理的→管理的，经理的

搭配：managerial experience：管理经验

managing [ˈmænɪdʒɪŋ] *adj.* 主管的，节省的 4962

助记：manage(管理)+-ing(形容词后缀)→管理的，主管的

搭配：managing director：总经理，常务董事

笔记区

manner [ˈmænə] *n.* 方式，举止，态度，礼貌，风俗 1831

词源：c. 1200, manere, “kind, sort, variety,” from Anglo-French manere, Old French maniere “fashion, method, manner, way; appearance, bearing; custom” (12c., Modern French manière), from Vulgar Latin *manaria, from fem. of Latin manuarius “belonging to the hand,” from manus “hand” (from PIE root *man- (2) “hand”). Meaning “customary practice” is from c. 1300. Senses of “way of doing something; a personal habit or way of doing; way of conducting oneself toward others” are from c. 1300. Meaning “specific nature, form, way something happens” is mid-14c.

助记：man-(手)+-er(抽象名词词尾)→手的姿势→举手投足，举止，方式

搭配：in this manner: 以这种方式

mannerism [ˈmænərɪz(ə)m] *n.* 言谈举止，(绘画、写作中)过分的独立风格，风格主义 18813

助记：manner(举止，风格，习性)+-ism(名词后缀，表示行为，风格，主义)→言谈举止；风格注意

搭配：nervous/odd/irritating mannerisms 紧张的/古怪的/令人不快的习惯

释义：(N-COUNT) (某人特有的说话或动作的)习性，习气，习惯 Someone’s mannerisms are the gestures or ways of speaking which are very characteristic of them, and which they often use.

manicure [ˈmænɪkjʊə] *vt.* 修剪(指甲)，护理(手) *n.* 指甲护理 16914

词源：“apply manicure treatment to, care for (the hands and fingernails),” 1885, from manicure (n.). Related: Manicured; manicuring.

助记：mani(手)+cure(=care：护理)→给手(或手上的指甲)做护理→护理手，修指甲

搭配：manicure set: 美甲套装

manicured [ˈmænɪkjʊrd] *adj.* (手或指甲)精心护理的，花园、草坪修剪整齐的 15668

笔记区

助记：manicure(修剪、护理)+-d(形容词后缀)→精心护理的手、指甲；精心修剪的花园

释义：(草坪、花园)修剪整齐的 A manicured lawn, park, or garden has very short neatly cut grass.

manifest [ˈmænɪfest] *vt.* 表明(情感、态度或品质)，显现，证明 *adj.* 显然的，明显的 6017

助记：mani(手)+fest(击，打，抓住)→被现场抓住了→显而易见的，显然的；显示，证明

搭配：manifest itself 显现

例句：The loss of U.S. predominance in the world economy in the 1980s is manifested in the fact that the American auto industry had lost part of its domestic market.

美国在20世纪80年代在世界经济中失去主导地位表现在其国内汽车产业失去了部分国内市场这一事实中。(研真00)

仿写例句：对中文的忽视表现在大学中几乎没有学习中文的时间这一事实中。(2010.6作文：忽视中文)

The negligence for learning Chinese is manifested in the fact that there is little time for Chinese learning in college.

manifestation [ˌmænɪfeˈsteɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 表达，显示；表现；示威运动 6686

助记：manifest(表明，展现)+ation(名词后缀，表行为)→展现出来的行为→表达，显示，示威运动

manifesto [mænɪˈfestəʊ] *n.* 宣言；声明；告示 12944

词源："public declaration explaining reasons or motives for a course of actions done or planned," 1640s, from Italian manifesto "public declaration explaining past actions and announcing the motive for forthcoming ones," originally "proof," from Latin manifestus "plainly apprehensible, clear, apparent, evident" (see manifest (adj.)), also used as a noun, "obvious facts, palpable things."

助记：manifest(表达)+-o (名词后缀)→(公开)表达出来的话→宣言，声明，

笔记区

告示

释义：(N-COUNT) (尤指政党或政府的)宣言，声明 A manifesto is a statement published by a person or group of people, especially a political party, or a government, in which they say what their aims and policies are.

manipulate [mə'nɪpjʊleɪt] *vt.* 操纵；控制；(熟练地)操作；巧妙地；处理；篡改 4291

助记：mani(=-man：手，由“手”引申为用手来“操纵、控制”)+pul(=full：充满，完全)+-ate(动词后缀)→完全控制，操纵→操纵，熟练操作，控制

释义：1. (VERB) 摆布，操纵，控制(他人) If you say that someone manipulates people, you disapprove of them because they skilfully force or persuade people to do what they want.

2. (VERB) 摆布，操纵，处理(事件或局势) If you say that someone manipulates an event or situation, you disapprove of them because they use or control it for their own benefit, or cause it to develop in the way they want.

3. (VERB) 操作; 使用 If you manipulate something that requires skill, such as a complicated piece of equipment or a difficult idea, you operate it or process it.

manipulation [mə,nɪpjʊ'leɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 操作；操控；处理；篡改 5835

助记：manipulate(操作，操控)+ation(名词后缀)→操作，操控，处理，篡改

manipulative [mə'nɪpjʊlətɪv] *adj.* 善于摆布他人的；操纵的；控制的 14447

助记：manipulate(操作，操控)+ative(ate+ive：复合形容词后缀“表达“大，多”)→很会操作，控制别人的→善于摆布他人的；操纵的；控制的

释义：(ADJ-GRADED) 操纵的；控制的；善于摆布(他人)的 If you describe someone as manipulative, you disapprove of them because they skilfully force or persuade people to act in the way that they want.

笔记区

词根“-scribe”，“script”表示“写”

词源：*skrībh-, Proto-Indo-European root meaning “to cut, separate, sift;” an extended form of root *sker- “to cut.” It is the hypothetical source of/evidence for its existence is provided by: Greek skariphasthai “to scratch an outline, sketch;” Latin scribere “to write” (to carve marks in wood, stone, clay, etc.); Lettish skripat “scratch, write;” Old Norse hrifa “scratch.”

scribe [skraɪb] *n.* (印刷术发明之前的)抄写员 *vt.&vi.* 写下，记下 15008

助记：scrib(写)+e(=person who，表示人)→抄写员

搭配：scribe Scroll：抄录卷轴

scribble [ˈskrɪb(ə)l] *v.* 潦草地写；乱涂乱画 *n.* 潦草写成字、文章或图画 10075

助记：scrib(写)+le(反复或连续动作、动作的小幅度重复，如dawdle, dwindle, squabble)→写字或画画等动作反复、连续重复(不太有规则地写或画)→乱写乱画，涂鸦；潦草写成的字、文章或图画

搭配：scribble on a wall：在墙上乱涂乱画

script [skrɪpt] *n.* 脚本；文字系统 *vt.* 为(电影、广播、电视等)写脚本 3315

助记：script(写)→脚本；剧本；手稿；写剧本

搭配：film script：电影剧本

scripture [ˈskrɪptʃə] *n.* (大写)《圣经》；《圣经》经文；圣典 10771

词源：early 14c., “the sacred writings of the Bible;” mid-14c., “a writing, an act of writing, written characters,” from Late Latin scriptura “the writings contained in the Bible, a passage from the Bible,” in classical Latin “a writing, character, inscription,” from scriptus, past participle of scribere “to write” (from PIE root *skribh- “to cut”).

助记：script(写)+-ure(名词后缀)→写下来的经文，经典→《圣经》；《圣经》经文

笔记区

搭配：ancient scripture：古老的经文

scriptural [ˈskrɪptʃərəl] *adj.* 《圣经》中的；根据《圣经》的 17803

助记：scripture(圣经)+-al(形容词后缀)→《圣经》中的；根据《圣经》的

搭配：scriptural references: 《圣经》引文

释义：(ADJ) Scriptural is used to describe things that are written in or based on the Christian Bible.

ascribe [əˈskraɪb] *vt.* 归因于；归咎于；将……归属于某人 11210

助记：a(=ad，含义为to，去)+scribe(写)→把(功劳)写/记在你账上→归因于(“把功劳记在你账上”就是“把功劳归因于你”)

搭配：ascribe sth to sb/sth：将……归因于

释义：(V-T) If you ascribe an event or condition to a particular cause, you say or consider that it was caused by that thing.

(V-T) If you ascribe a quality to someone, you consider that they possess it.

conscript [kənˈskrɪpt] *n.* 应征士兵 *vt.* 征召入伍 *adj.* 被征召的 19825

词源：“one who is compulsorily enrolled for military or naval service,” 1800

助记：con (=com, together)+script(写)→共同被写入(征募士兵的册子)→应征士兵，征召入伍，被征召的

搭配：be conscripted into army：被征召进入军队

释义：(N-COUNT) A conscript is a person who has been made to join the armed forces of a country.

(V-T) If someone is conscripted, they are officially made to join the armed

笔记区

forces of a country.

manuscript [ˈmænjʊskrɪpt] *n.* 原稿；手稿 5176

助记：man(=hand，手)+u(连接符号)+script(=scribe写，来源于单词“write：写”)→用手亲自书写的稿件→手稿

搭配：a manuscript of the book 这本书的一份手稿

释义：(N-COUNT) A manuscript is a handwritten or typed document, especially a writer's first version of a book before it is published.

prescribe [prɪˈskraɪb] *vt&vi.* 开(药、处方)；规定；命令 5449

助记：pre(提前)+scribe(写)→提前写下来→规定、指导；开处方(即：指医生在拿药前写出的指导)

搭配：prescribed medications：开出的药

释义：(V-T) If a doctor prescribes medicine or treatment for you, he or she tells you what medicine or treatment to have.

(V-T) If a person or set of laws or rules prescribes an action or duty, they state that it must be carried out.

prescribed [prɪˈskraɪbd] *adj.* 规定的；指定的 9936

助记：pre(提前)+scribe(写)+d (形容词后缀)→规定的

搭配：prescribed course：规定科目

prescription [prɪˈskrɪpʃ(ə)n] *n.* 药方；规定；方案 3339

助记：pre(提前)+script(写)+ion(名词后缀)→提前写下来的(然后根据处方配药)，提前写下来的规则→处方；规定(方案)

搭配：prescription-drug：处方药

释义：(N-COUNT) A prescription is the piece of paper on which your doctor writes an order for medicine and which you give to a pharmacist to get the medicine.

(N-COUNT) A prescription is a proposal or a plan that gives ideas about how to solve a problem or improve a situation.

笔记区

transcribe [trænˈskraɪb;trɑːn-] *vt.* (根据笔记或磁带录音等)转录；抄写；整理；打印 9707

词源：1550s, from Latin transcribere “to copy, write again in another place, write over, transfer,” from trans “across, beyond; over” (see trans-)+scribere “to write” (from PIE root *skribh- “to cut”). To do it poorly is to transcribble (1746). Related: Transcribed; transcriber; transcribing.

助记：trans(转变，转换)+-scrib(=write，写)+-e→把思想、言语、笔记等转换方式，整理成文字→转录；抄写；整理；打印

搭配：transcribe meters：抄表

释义：(V-T) If you transcribe a speech or text, you write or type it out, for example, from notes or from a tape recording.

transcript [ˈtrænskrɪpt;ˈtrɑːn-] *n.* (根据录音或笔记整理的)文字本；成绩单；抄本，转录物 6293

助记：trans(转变，转换)+-scrib(=write，写)→录音、言语、笔记等整理成另外一种形式的书面文字→文字本；成绩单；抄本，转录物

搭配：academic transcript：成绩单；大学毕业证

transcription [trænˈskrɪpʃ(ə)n;trɑːn-] *n.* 抄写；抄本；誊写 14633

助记：trans(转变，转换)+-script(写)+-ion→抄写；抄本；誊写

搭配：academic transcript：成绩单；大学毕业证

circumscribe [ˈsɜːkəmskraɪb] *vt.* 限制，限定；在……周围画线 17559

词源：late 14c., “to encompass; confine, restrain, mark out bounds or limits for,” from Latin circumscribere “to make a circle around, encircle, draw a line around; limit, restrain, confine, set the boundaries of,” from circum “around, round about” (see circum-)+scribere “to write” (from PIE root *skribh- “to cut”). Related: Circumscribed; circumscribing.

助记：circum(=around，圈；周围)+scribe(写)→在……周围画圈圈(划定界限)→限制，限 定；在……周围画线

笔记区

搭配：circumscribe one's interest：限制某人的爱好

释义：(V-T) If someone's power or freedom is circumscribed, it is limited or restricted.

例句：The army evidently fears that, under him, its activities would be severely circumscribed.

军方明显担心，在他的管辖下，各种活动都将受到严格限制。

There are laws circumscribing the right of individual citizens to cause bodily harm to others.

限制公民对他人造成人身伤害的规定是有法可依的

subscribe [səbˈskraib] *vi.* 订阅；定期捐款；预订 *vt.&vi.* 同意、赞成 *vt.* 签署 8132

词源：early 15c., "to sign at the bottom of a document," from Latin subscribere "write, write underneath, sign one's name; register," also figuratively "assent, agree to, approve," from sub "underneath" (see sub-)+scribere "to write" (from PIE root *skribh- "to cut"). The meaning "give one's consent" (by subscribing one's name) first recorded mid-15c.; that of "contribute money to" 1630s; and that of "become a regular buyer of a publication" 1711, all originally literal. Related: Subscribed; subscribing

助记：sub(=under，下)+scrib(写)+e(动词词尾)→在文件下面写下(名字)，表示订购、捐款、同意、赞成→(签署名字)订阅；捐款；预定；同意、赞成

搭配：subscribe to the journal：订阅杂志

释义：(V-I) If you subscribe to a magazine or a newspaper, you pay to receive copies of it regularly.

(V-I) If you subscribe to an organizaiton, you pay money regularly to be a member of an organization or to support a charity.

(V-I) If you subscribe to a servie, you apply to take part in an activity, use a service, etc.

(V-I) If you subscribe to an opinion/perspective/point of view, you agree with/approve the idea/view.

例句：Most people would subscribe to this view: setting off fireworks brings us great joy, and at the same time, some potential threats.

笔记区

大多数人都会同意(subscribe to)这一观点：放鞭炮在给我们带来喜庆的同时，也带来了潜在的威胁。

subscriber [səbˈskraibə] *n.* (报刊的)订阅者；(慈善机关等的)定期捐款者；消费者、用户 7333

助记：sub(=under，下)+scrib(写)+er(名词后缀，表示人)→在文件下面签署名字的人(以承诺定期做某事)→订阅者；定期捐款者；用户

搭配：subscribers to Newsweek/satellite and cable television：《新闻周刊》/卫星或有线电视用户

subscription [səbˈskrɪpʃ(ə)n] *n.* (报刊的)订阅费；订阅；向慈善的机构的)定期捐款；(俱乐部的)会员费 *adj.* (电视或频道)付费的 8466

助记：subscribe(订阅，捐献)→订阅费；定期捐款；会员费；付费的

搭配：yearly subscription：年度会员费

describe [dɪˈskraɪb] *vt.* 描述，形容；描绘，画出……图形 569

助记：de(=down：下)+scribe(写)→写下(文字等)→“记”叙、描述

搭配：describe...as...：讲成，称作

description [dɪˈskrɪpʃ(ə)n] *n.* 描述，描写；类型 2190

助记：de(下)+script(写)+ion(名词后缀)→描述，描写，说明

搭配：beyond description：无法形容

descriptive [dɪˈskrɪptɪv] *adj.* 描写的，叙述的；描写性的 7022

助记：de(下)+script(写)+ive(形容词后缀)→描写的

搭配：descriptive prose: 描述散文

descriptor [dɪˈskrɪptə] *n.* [计]描述符号 19739

助记：de(=down：下)+scrib(写)+e(动词词汇)→写下(文字等)→“记”叙、描述

笔记区

释义：a word or expression used to describe or identify sth

nondescript [ˈnɒndɪskrɪpt] *adj.* 毫无特色的；毫无兴趣的；毫无吸引力的 n. 无明显特征的人或物；难以形容的人或物 15178

助记：non(=no，不)+de(下)+script(写)→不能描绘、形容、描写的人或物→毫无特色；毫无吸引力；莫可名状的人或物

搭配：nondescript buildings：毫无特色的建筑

inscribe [ɪnˈskraɪb] *vt.* 题写；题献；铭记；雕刻 9397

助记：in-(进)+-scribe(写)→写在、刻在(碑文、金属、纸上)上面的字→题写；题献；铭记；雕刻

搭配：inscribe to：题献给；inscribe a tomb：在墓碑上刻字

inscribed [ɪnˈskraɪbd] *adj.* 题写的；内切的；记名的；有铭刻的 *v.* 题写；雕刻(inscribe的过去分词) 19999

助记：inscribe(题写；铭记；雕刻)+-d(形容词后缀)→题写的；铭刻的；雕刻

搭配：inscribed shares：记名股票；inscribed circle：内切圆

inscription [ɪnˈskrɪpʃ(ə)n] *n.* 铭文；碑文；题词；刻印 9175

助记：in-(进，在里面)+script(写)+ion(名词后缀)→题词；铭记；雕刻

搭配：...bear the inscription：……上面刻有

词根“-act”表示“做”

act [ækt] *vt.* 行为；行动；起作用；表演；装作 *n.* 法案；法令 840

释义：1. 影响；作用于 If a force or substance acts on someone or something, it has a certain effect on them.

2. (VERB) 表演；演(戏)；出演(角色) If you act, or act a part in a play or film, you have a part in it.

3. (N-COUNT) 法案；法令；条例 An Act is a law passed by the government.

笔记区

action [ˈækʃ(ə)n] *n.* 行动；活动；功能；情节；战斗 503

助记：act(做；行动)+ion (名词后缀；)→行动

inaction [ɪnˈækʃ(ə)n] *n.* 不活动；不作为 14928

助记：in(不)+action(活动)→不活动;

active [ˈæktɪv] *adj.* 主动的；有效的；积极的；活跃的；现役的 1451

助记：act(做；行动)+ive (形容词后缀，表示“大，多”)→行动很多的→主动的

inactive [ɪnˈæktɪv] *adj.* 不活动的；不活跃的；怠惰的；闲置的 14061

助记：in(不)+active (积极的)→不积极的→不活跃的

actively [ˈæktivli] *adv.* 积极地；活跃地 4356

助记：active(积极的)+ly(……地)→积极地

activism [ˈæktɪvɪz(ə)m] *n.* 行动主义；激进主义 7215

助记：active(积极的)+ism(主义)→积极主义→行动主义

activist [ˈæktɪvɪst] *n.* 积极分子；激进主义分子 2618

助记：active(积极的)+ist(人)→积极的人→积极分子

activity [ækˈtɪvətɪ] *n.* 活跃；活动；行动 538

助记：active(积极的)+ity(名词后缀)→积极；活跃；活动

inactivity [ˌɪnækˈtɪvɪtɪ] *n.* 静止；不活泼；休止状态；不放射性 18183

助记：in(不)+activity (活动；活跃)→不活动；不活跃

笔记区

acting [ˈæktɪŋ] *n.* 行动；表演 *adj.* 代理的；8556

助记：act(做；行动)+ing (……的/名词后缀)→行动

释义：1、(N-UNCOUNT) 表演；演艺业；演技；演戏 Acting is the activity or profession of performing in plays or films.

2、(ADJ) 临时代理的 You use acting before the title of a job to indicate that someone is doing that job temporarily.

actor [ˈæktə] *n.* (男)演员；行动者；作用物 1507

助记：act(表演；行动)+or (人)→表演的人→演员；行动者

actress [ˈæktrɪs] *n.* 女演员 3263

助记：act(表演；行动)+ress (名词后缀；表女性)→表演的女性→女演员

actual [ˈæktʃʊəl;-tjʊəl] *adj.* 真实的，实际的；现行的，目前的 1752

助记：act(活动；行动)+ual(……的)→正在活动的事情→真实的

actually [ˈæktʃuəli] *adv.* 实际上；事实上 397

助记：actual(真实的；实际的)+ly(……地)→真实地；实际地

actuality [æktjʊˈælɪtɪ;-tʃʊ-] *n.* 现状；事实；现实 15663

助记：actual(真实的；实际的)+ity(名词后缀)→现实；事实

interact [ɪntərˈækt] *vi.* 互相影响；互相作用 4388

助记：inter(在……之间)+act(做；影响=act on)→相互间的作用、影响→相互作用

搭配：interact with sb.(考)：和……交流

interaction [ɪntərˈækʃ(ə)n] *n.* 交互作用；相互作用 2090

助记：interact(相互作用)+ion(名词后缀)→相互作用

笔记区

搭配：initial phases of interaction(考)：人际交往的最初阶段

interactive [ɪntərˈæktɪv] *adj.* 相互作用的；交互式的 5036

助记：interact(相互作用)+ive(……的)→相互作用的

搭配：interactive leadership(考)：交流型领导能力

agent [ˈeɪdʒ(ə)nt] *n.* 代理人，代理商；药剂 1023

助记：ag(=act：做)+ent(人)→帮其他人做事情的人→代理人

搭配：a real estate agent(考)：一个房地产代理人

例句：Goodman hopes the scheme will enable active students to fill in any gaps in their experience and encourage their less-active _____ to take up activities outside their academic area of work.

agency [ˈeɪdʒ(ə)nsɪ] *n.* 代理，中介；代理处，经销处 695

助记：ag(=act：做)+ency(名词后缀)→帮其他人做事情的机构→代理商、机构

搭配：travel agency(考)：旅行社

colleague [ˈkɒliːg] *n.* 同事，同僚 1527

助记：colle(=collect：聚集、集合)+ag(=act：做)+ue(名词后缀)→聚集在一起做事情的人→同事、同僚

agenda [əˈdʒendə] *n.* 议程；日常工作事项 2149

助记：ag(=act：做)+enda(名词后缀)→(特指会议上)要做的事情→议程

搭配：on the agenda(考)：在议事日程上

fatigue [fəˈtiːg] *n.* 疲劳，疲乏；杂役 4862

助记：fat(肥的；丰富的；很多的)+ig(=ag：做)+ue(名词后缀)→做的事情太多→劳累、疲劳

搭配：over fatigue(考)：过度劳累

笔记区

transaction [trænˈzækʃ(ə)n;trɑːn-;-ˈsæk-] *n.* 交易；事务；办理；3851

助记：trans(穿、转)+act(做、做事)+ion(名词后缀)→做转手(买卖)→交易

搭配：business transaction(考)：商业交易 dishonest transactions(考)：欺诈交易

activate [ˈæktɪveɪt] *vt.* 使活动；激活；使产生放射性；刺激 6202

助记：active(积极的)+ate (使)→使积极的→使活动；激活

释义：(VERB) 使运作；使起作用；激活 If a device or process is activated, something causes it to start working.

activation [ˌæktɪˈveɪʃən] *n.* 激活；活化作用 13492

助记：activate(激活)+ion (名词后缀)→激活

proactive [prəʊˈæktɪv] *adj.* 预先采取行动的；先发制人的 10309

助记：pro(在前；向前)+active(积极的)→积极在事前行动→预先采取行动的

释义：(ADJ-GRADED) 先发制人的；积极的；主动的 Proactive actions are intended to cause changes, rather than just reacting to change.

hyperactive [haɪpərˈæktɪv] *adj.* 过分活跃的；多动的 18290

助记：hyper(超过的；多的)+active(积极的；主动的)→积极的过头→过分活跃的

hyperactivity [ˌhaɪpərækˈtɪvəti] *n.* 极度活跃；活动过度 17586

助记：hyper(超过的；多的)+activity(活动；活跃)→活动过多→极度活跃

radioactive [ˌreɪdɪəʊˈæktɪv] *adj.* 放射性的；有辐射的 8054

助记：radi(=radiate辐射的)+active(活性的；起作用的)→辐射起作用的→有辐射的

笔记区

释义：(ADJ-GRADED) 放射性的；有辐射的 Something that is radioactive contains a substance that produces energy in the form of powerful and harmful rays.

retroactive [retrəʊˈæktɪv] *adj.* 有追溯效力的 20145

助记：retro(向后；往回)+active(起作用的)→往回还起作用的→有追溯效力的

释义：(决定或行为)有追溯效力的 If a decision or action is retroactive, it is intended to take effect from a date in the past.

react [rɪˈækt] *vi.* 反应；影响；反抗；起反作用 2689

助记：re (回)+act(做；行动)→行动做出回应→回应；反应；反抗；起反作用

reactive [rɪˈæktɪv] *adj.* 回应性的；反动的；活性的，起化学作用的 11791

助记：react (反动)+ive(……的)→反动的

reaction [rɪˈækʃ(ə)n] *n.* 反应，感应；反作用；反动，复古 1416

助记：react (反应；反作用)+ion(名词后缀)→反应；反作用

reactionary [rɪˈækʃ(ə)n(ə)rɪ] *adj.* 反动的 *n.* 反动分子 14325

助记：reaction (反动)+ary(……的或名词后缀，表“人”)→反动的；反动分子

释义：(ADJ-GRADED) 反动的；保守的 A reactionary person or group tries to prevent changes in the political or social system of their country.

reactor [rɪˈæktə] *n.* 反应堆；反应器；起反应的人 6408

助记：react (反应；反作用)+or(人/物)→反应者→起反应的人；反应器

actuator [ˈæktjʊeɪtə] *n.* 执行机构；激励者；促动器 18029

笔记区

助记：actuat(=actuate：激励；驱动)+or→激励者；驱动器

class-action *n.* 集体诉讼；共同起诉 16675

释义：N-COUNT 共同起诉 A class action is a legal case brought by a group of people rather than an individual.

enact [ɪˈnækt;e-] *vt.* 扮演；颁布；将……制定法律 4765

助记：en(使)+act (表演；法案)→使表演；使法案生效→扮演；颁布

re-enact [ˈri:iˈnækt] *vt.* 再扮演；重演；重新颁布 16738

助记：re (再；重新)+enact (扮演；颁布)→再扮演；重演

enactment [ɪˈnæktm(ə)nt;e-] *n.* 制定，颁布；法令；通过 13007

助记：enact(将……制定法律)+ment(名词后缀)→法律的制定；颁布

re-enactment *n.* 重新制定；再扮演；重演 17489

助记：re (又；再)+enactment (制定)→重新制定

counteract [kaʊntərˈækt] *vt.* 抵消；中和；阻碍 12480

助记：counter(相反；相对)+act(做)→相对的行为→抵消；阻碍

释义：(VERB) 抵制；抵消；抵抗 To counteract something means to reduce its effect by doing something that produces an opposite effect.

exact [ɪgˈzækt;eg-] *adj.* 精确的，准确的；精密的 3372

词源："precise, rigorous, accurate," 1530s, from Latin exactus "precise, accurate, highly finished," past-participle adjective from exigere "demand, require, enforce," literally "to drive or force out," also "to finish, measure," from ex "out" (see ex-)+agere "to set in motion, drive, drive forward; to do, perform" (from PIE root *ag- "to drive, draw out or forth, move").

笔记区

助记：ex(加强)+act(做)→不断地做就会越来越精确→精确的

exactly [ɪgˈzæk(t)lɪ] *adv.* 精确地；正确地；正是；恰好地 749

助记：exact(精确的)+ly (……地)→精确地

exacting [ɪgˈzæktɪŋ;eg-] *adj.* 苛求的；严格的；吃力的 16022

助记：ex(向外)+act(=ag：做)+ing (……的)→需要做出很多的→苛求的，费力的

释义：(ADJ-GRADED) 费劲的；苛刻的；要求严格的 You use exacting to describe something or someone that demands hard work and a great deal of care.

☞ 词根“**-itude**”表示“度，状态”

altitude [ˈæltɪtjuːd] *n.* 海拔；(海拔高的)高处，高地 6464

助记：alt-(高)+-itude(抽象名词后缀，表度，状态)→高度→海拔，(海拔高的)高处

搭配：altitude sickness：高原反应 high altitude：高空

amplitude [ˈæmplɪtjuːd] *n.* (声波或电流信号的)振幅；丰富；充足；广阔；大量；(思想的)广度 14669

助记：ampl(e)(丰富的，充足的，广阔的)+itude(抽象名称后缀，表度)→丰富、充足、广阔的状态→丰富，充足，广阔，大量

搭配：amplitude ratio：幅度比率

aptitude [ˈæptɪtjuːd] *n.* 天资；天赋；自然倾向；适宜 12785

助记：apt(有……倾向的，适合)+itude(表度)→(天赋、才能、倾向等)向……方向倾斜的度→天资，天赋

搭配：aptitude test：能力试验 have an aptitude for：有……的才能
academic aptitude：学术才能

笔记区

attitude [ˈætitjuːd] *n.* 态度，看法，我行我素的作派，姿势 1157

助记：att(=apt：倾向)+itude(度)→倾向度→态度(问你的态度，即询问你倾向于怎样)

邪解：at(加强语气)+ti(态)+t+ud(=du：度)→态度

搭配：positive attitude：积极态度 attitude to/towards sb/sth：对某人/某事的态度

to have a good/bad/positive/negative attitude towards sb/sth：对某人(或事物)持好的/坏的/肯定的/否定的态度

attitudinal [ˌætɪˈtudɪnl] *adj.* 态度的；人生观的 16321

助记：attitude(态度)+-al(度)→态度的

搭配：attitudinal commitment：态度性承诺

gratitude [ˈgrætɪtjuːd] *n.* 感激；感谢 7175

词源：mid-15c., “good will,” from Middle French gratitude (15c.) or directly from Medieval Latin gratitudinem (nominative gratitudo) “thankfulness,” from Latin gratus “thankful, pleasing” (from suffixed form of PIE root *gwere- (2) “to favor”). Meaning “thankfulness” is from 1560s.

助记：grat-(恩惠)+-itude(表度)→感激

搭配：gratitude to sb for sth：因……向某人表达感激之情 a deep sense of gratitude：深深的谢意

express gratitude：致谢 debt of gratitude：人情债

latitude [ˈlætitjuːd] *n.* 纬度；活动范围；宽度；界限 8154

助记：lat(=wide：宽的)+itude(度)→宽度，范围，纬度(“纬度”的本质就是“宽度”)

搭配：wide latitude：广泛的自由

例句：A teacher deserves wide latitude in selecting the method of grading that best promotes learning in her classroom; that is, after all, the prime function of grades.

教师应有很大的自由去选择评分方法，只要该方法可以促进班里的学习即可，毕竟、促进班级学习是打分的首要作用。(2010.6)

笔记区

longitude [ˈlɒn(d)ʒɪtjuːd;ˈlɒŋgɪ-] *n.* [地]经度；[地]经线 *adj.* 经度的 17460

词源：late 14c., “length; height,” also “astronomical or geographic longitude,” a measure of the east-west distance of the dome of the sky or the surface of the earth, from Latin longitudo “length, long duration,” from longus “long” (see long (adj.)). For explanation of the geographical sense, see latitude.

助记：long(长的)+-itude(表度)→沿着地球经线的度→经度

搭配：latitude and longitude：经纬度 east longitude：东经 west longitude：西经

longitudinal [ˌlɒn(d)ʒɪˈtjuːdɪn(ə)l;ˌlɒŋgɪ-] *adj.* 经线的；纵向的；长度的 10040

助记：longitude(经度)+-al(度)→经线的

搭配：longitudinal vibration：纵向振动 longitudinal wave：纵波

magnitude [ˈmægnɪtjuːd] *n.* (尺寸、规模、重要性等)大的程度；重要级；数量级；震级 4010

助记：magn-(巨大)+-itude(度)→巨大的度→巨大之物，重要性，同时用于地震震级等多种科学术语

搭配：earthquake magnitude：地震震级 order of magnitude：数量级

servitude [ˈsɜːvɪtjuːd] *n.* 奴隶状态；劳役，奴役；地役权 19780

词源：early 15c., “condition of being enslaved,” from Old French servitude, servitute (13c.) and directly from Late Latin servitudo “slavery,” from Latin servus “a slave” (see serve (v.))+abstract noun suffix.

助记：serv(来自奴仆，奴隶)+itude(表状态)→处于被奴役的状态→奴隶状态；奴役

搭配：a life of servitude：受奴役的一生

solitude [ˈsɒlɪtjuːd] *n.* 尤指平静愉快的)独居，独处 8319

助记：sol-(单独的，独自的)+-itude(表度)→独处，独居

搭配：enjoy solitude：享受孤独

笔记区

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) (尤指平静愉快的)独居，独处 Solitude is the state of being alone, especially when this is peaceful and pleasant.

词根“per-”

词源：1580s (earlier in various Latin and French phrases), from Latin per “through, during, by means of, on account of, as in,” from PIE root *per-(1) “forward,” hence “through, in front of, before, first, chief, toward, near, around, against.”

permanent [ˈpəːmənənt] *a.* 永久的，永恒的；固定的；(问题或困难)不断发生的；一直存在的 2486

助记：per(彻底，一直)+man(压缩自“remain：保持”)+ent(=ant：形容词后缀)→彻底保持的→永久的、永恒的、固定的(其实前缀per：表示“彻底、一直”，就已经决定了改单词表示“永久的”含义)

搭配：a permanent job：固定工作

permanence [ˈpɜːmənəns] *n.* 永久；持久性 16419

助记：permanent(永久的，永恒的)+-ce(名词后缀)→永久

搭配：water permanence：耐水性

permanently [ˈpɜːm(ə)nəntlɪ] *adv.* 永久地，长久地，长期不变地 5759

助记：permanent(永久的，永恒的)+-ly(副词后缀)→永久地

搭配：permanently lost：永久消失

perpetual [pəˈpetʃʊəl;-tjʊəl] *adj.* 永恒的；不间断的；长久的；反复不断；四季开花的 8958

助记：perpet(=perman：永久)+u(无意义)+al(形容词后缀：的=ent)→永久的；无休止的

搭配：perpetual youth：青春永驻

笔记区

perpetually [pəˈpɛtʃʊəli] *adv.* 永恒地；终身地；不间断地 13495

助记：perpetual(永恒地)+-ly(副词后缀)→永恒地，终身地

搭配：perpetually unchangeable：永恒不变地

perpetuate [pəˈpetʃʊeɪt;-tjʊ-] *vt.* 使不朽；保持 7796

助记：per-(完全的)+-pet(寻求，追寻)+-uate(动词后缀，使……行动)→使……持续不断地寻求、坚持、追寻的行动→使不朽，保持

搭配：to perpetuate injustice：持续造成不公正

perform [pəˈfɔːm] *vt.* 执行(尤指复杂的任务或行动)；行使(某种功能)；演出，演奏；表现(好/不好) 955

搭配：perform a surgery：完成/做一个手术
perform highly refined analyses：做非常精确的分析

例句：The ability to solve problems by applying information instead of performing routine tasks will be valued above all else.

fulfill [ulˈfil] *v.* 完成，履行，实现

助记：ful(=full：满)+fill(填)→填满→完成、履行；使实现

搭配：fulfill his potential：实现他的潜能 fulfill her dream：完成她的梦想

例句：Many people today find themselves in unfulfilling work situations.

performance [pəˈfɔːm(ə)ns] *n.* 表演；业绩，性能；执行，实施 676

助记：perform(表演，执行)+-ance(名词后缀)→表演，业绩

搭配：college performance：大学表现 poor academic performance：糟糕的成绩

performer [pəˈfɔːmə(r)] *n.* 表演者，演出者，演奏者；表现地……者 4001

助记：perform(表演)+-er(名词后缀，表人)→表演者

搭配：a brilliant/polished/seasoned performer：卓越的/优雅的/娴熟的表演者

笔记区

performing [pəˈfɔːmɪŋ] *adj.* 表演的；履行的 *vt.* 执行，履行，表演，表现 8610

助记：perform(表演，执行)+-ing(形容词后缀，分词后缀)→表演的，执行

搭配：performing art：表演艺术

outperform [aʊtpəˈfɔːm] *vt.* 胜过；做得比……好 13097

助记：out-(超过)+perform(履行，表现)→胜过，做得比……好

搭配：outperform other investments：优于其它投资

释义：(V-T) If one thing outperforms another, the first is more successful or efficient than the second.

词根“*gene”，“*gen”，表示“基因的，遗传的；出生，生育，产生”，“nasci”及相应变体如“nat”等也由词根“gene-”演化而来

词源：*gene- *genə-, also *gen-, Proto-Indo-European root meaning “give birth, beget,” with derivatives referring to procreation and familial and tribal groups.

It is the hypothetical source of/evidence for its existence is provided by: Sanskrit janati “begets, bears,” janah “offspring, child, person,” janman- “birth, origin,” jatah “born;” Avestan zizanenti “they bear;” Greek gignesthai “to become, happen,” genos “race, kind,” gonos “birth, offspring, stock;” Latin gignere “to beget,” gnasci “to be born,” genus (genitive generis) “race, stock, kind; family, birth, descent, origin,” genius “procreative divinity, inborn tutelary spirit, innate quality,” ingenium “inborn character,” possibly germen “shoot, bud, embryo, germ;” Lithuanian gentis “kinsmen;” Gothic kuni “race;” Old English cennan “beget, create,” gecynd “kind, nature, race;” Old High German kind “child;” Old Irish ro-genar “I was born;” Welsh geni “to be born;” Armenian cnanim “I bear, I am born.”

congenial [kənˈdʒiːnɪəl] *adj.* 意气相投的；令人愉快的；适宜的；合适的 16829

助记：con-(with，together，一同)+gene-(=birth，出生)+-ial(形容词后缀)→一

笔记区

同出生的，因此脾气秉性都一样→意气相投的，令人愉快的，适宜的

搭配：a congenial colleague：意气相投的同事

释义：(ADJ) A congenial person, place, or environment is pleasant.

congenital [kənˈdʒenɪt(ə)l] *adj.* 先天性的；天生的；生性的 16200

助记：con-(with，together，一同)+gene-(=birth，出生)+-ital(it+al，复合的形容词后缀)→出生就带有的，先天就存在，不会改变的→先天性的，天生的，生性的

搭配：a congenital liar：生性好说谎的人 congenital heart disease：先天性心脏病

gender [ˈdʒendə] *n.* 性；性别；(语法上的)性 1838

助记：gen(=birth, 基因)+d(无意义)+er(名词后缀)→从出生起有带有的差异→性别(由“基因”决定)

搭配：gender gaps：性别差异

gendered [ˈdʒendəd] *adj.* 性别化；依照性别而分类的 17842

助记：gender(性别)+-ed(形容词后缀)→性别化；依照性别而分类的

搭配：gendered language characteristics 性别语言特征

gene [dʒiːn] *n.* 基因，遗传因子2307

词源：1911, from German Gen, coined 1905 by Danish scientist Wilhelm Ludvig Johannsen (1857- 1927), from Greek genea “generation, race,” from PIE root *gene- “give birth, beget.” De Vries had earlier called them pangenes. Gene pool is attested from 1946.

助记：gene(=to give birth, beget)→从出生(从母体带来的)就有的→基因

搭配：gene bank：基因文库；gene pool：基因库

genetic [dʒɪˈnetɪk] *adj.* 遗传的；起源的；基因的 2744

助记：gene(基因、遗传因子)+tic(形容词后缀：的)→基因的、遗传的

搭配：genetic variation：基因变异 genetic modification：基因改造

笔记区

geneticist [dʒɪˈnetɪsɪst] *n.* 遗传学家 13673

助记：genetic (related to genes，遗传的，基因的)+-ist(名词后缀，……方面的专家)→遗传学家

释义：A geneticist is a person who studies or specializes in genetics.

genetically [dʒəˈnɛtɪklɪ] *adv.* 从遗传学角度；从基因方面 6847

助记：genetic(遗传的，基因的)+-al(形容词后缀)+-ly副词后缀→从遗传学角度；从基因方面

搭配：genetically modified：转基因的

genealogy [dʒiːnɪˈælədʒɪ;dʒen-] *n.* 宗谱；家系；血统；系谱学 15154

词源：early 14c., "line of descent, pedigree, descent," from Old French genealogie (12c.), from Late Latin genealogia "tracing of a family," from Greek genealogia "the making of a pedigree," from genea "generation, descent" (from PIE root *gene- "give birth, beget," with derivatives referring to procreation and familial and tribal groups)+-logia (see -logy). An Old English word for it was folctalu, literally "folk tale." Meaning "study of family trees" is from 1768.

助记：gene(=to give birth, beget，出生)+a+logy(学说)→系谱学(study of family trees)；宗谱；血统

搭配：a genealogical chart/table/tree：系谱图；家谱表；家系树状图

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) Genealogy is the study of the history of families, especially through studying historical documents to discover the relationships between particular people and their families.

general [ˈdʒen(ə)r(ə)l] *adj.* 大体的；笼统地；普通的；整体的；总管的 *n.* 将军 806

助记：gener(生育)+-al(形容词后缀)→普遍适用，包括全部，与具体的相反→大体的；普遍的；整体的；(引申义为)将军(因为将军统帅军队，统一指挥)

笔记区

搭配：general practitioner：全科医生 in general：总之

generality [dʒenəˈrælɪtɪ] *n.* 概述；一般性；普遍性；大部分 18188

助记：general(普遍的，整体的)+-ity(名词后缀)→概述；普遍性

搭配：to speak in broad generalities：泛泛地说

generalizability [ˈdʒenərəˌlaizəˈbiləti] *n.* 普遍性，概括性 19772

助记：general(大体的，普遍的)+-iz(e省略，动词后缀)+-ability(名词后缀)→普遍性；概括性

搭配：generalizability theory：概化理论

generalization [ˌdʒenrəlaɪˈzeɪʃn] *n.* 概括；归纳；泛论 8857

助记：general(大体的，普遍的)+-iz(e省略，动词后缀)+-ation(名词后缀)→概括；归纳；泛论

搭配：making sweeping generalizations：进行全盘概括

generalize [ˈdʒɛnrəˌlaɪz] *vi.* 概括；归纳；笼统地讲 *vt.* 普及；扩大……地运用 11027

助记：general(普遍的，一般地)+-ize(动词后缀)→笼统地讲；使……一般化→概括；普及

搭配：brand generalizing：品牌推广

释义：(V-I) If you generalize, you say something that seems to be true in most situations or for most people, but that may not be completely true in all cases.

(V-T) If you generalize something such as an idea, you apply it more widely than its original context, as if it was true in many other situations.

generalized [ˈdʒɛnrəlaɪzd] *adj.* 广义的；普遍的；全面的；全身性的 11274

助记：generalize(概括；普及)+-d(形容词后缀)→广义的；普遍的；全面的

搭配：a generalized discussion 笼统的讨论；a generalized disease/rash (= affecting the whole body) 全身性疾病/疹子

笔记区

generally [ˈdʒen(ə)rəlɪ] *adv.* 笼统地；通常地；普遍地；广泛地 1206

助记：general(大体的，普遍的)+-ly(副词后缀)→笼统地；

搭配：generally true：通常是正确的

generate [ˈdʒenəreɪt] *vt.* 造成；产生(电等能量) *vi.* 生成；产生 1704

助记：gener(=birth，生、产生)+-ate(复合动词后缀)→产生、发生

搭配：generate new jobs：带来新的工作；to generate electricity/heat/power 发电；产生热/动力

释义：(V-T) To generate something means to cause it to begin and develop.

(V-T) To generate a form of energy or power means to produce it.

generating [ˈdʒenəreɪtɪŋ] *n.* 发生，产生 *vt.&vi* 生成（generate的现在分词）；(通过物理或化学过程)发生 9792

助记：generate(省略e，发生，产生)+-ing(表现在分词形式，名词后缀)→发生；产生；生成

搭配：generating set：发电机组

regenerate [rɪˈdʒenəreɪt] *vt.&vi.* 使再生 *vt.* 重建；复兴 15408

助记：re(=again，再)+generate(生成，产生)→再一次产生，使再次恢复活力，重新建造→使再生，重建

搭配：regenerate health：恢复健康

释义：(V-T/V-I) If organs or tissues regenerate or if something regenerates them, they heal and grow again after they have been damaged.

(V-T) To regenerate something means to develop and improve it to make it more active, successful, or important, especially after a period when it has been getting worse.

regeneration [rɪdʒenəˈreɪʃn] *n.* 再生，重生；重建 14419

助记：regenerate(使再生，重建)+ion(名词后缀)→再生，重建

搭配：neural regeneration：神经再生

笔记区

degenerate [dɪˈdʒen(ə)rət] *vi.* 恶化；退化；衰落；堕落 *n.* 退化；恶化 *adj.* 堕落的 16526

词源：1540s, “to lose or suffer impairment to the qualities proper to the race or kind,” also figurative, “decay in quality, pass to an inferior state,” from Latin degeneratus, past participle of degenerare “to be inferior to one’s ancestors, to become unlike one’s race or kind, fall from ancestral quality,” used of physical as well as moral qualities, from phrase de genere, from de “off, away from” (see de-)+genus (genitive generis) “birth, descent” (from PIE root *gene- “give birth, beget”). Figurative sense of “to fall off, decline” was in Latin. Related: Degenerated; degenerating.

助记：de(=down，表相反、向下、否定)+gener-(产生)+-ate(动词词尾)→与出生、产生等欣欣向荣、向上进步的正能量相反的负能量，原义为偏离祖训，有损祖先名声，后引申为堕落，恶化→恶化，退化，衰落

搭配：degenerate computer hackers：堕落的计算机黑客

释义：(V-I) If you say that someone or something degenerates, you mean that they become worse in some way, for example, weaker, lower in quality, or more dangerous.

(ADJ) If you describe a person or their behaviour as degenerate, you disapprove of them because you think they have low standards of behaviour or morality.

degeneration [dɪˌdʒenəˈreɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 恶化；堕落；变性；退化 17072

助记：degenerate(恶化，堕落)+-ion(名词后缀)→变质，堕落，退化

搭配：severe degeneration of the land：土壤严重贫瘠化 social/moral degeneration：社会倒退；道德沦丧

degenerative [dɪˈdʒen(ə)rətɪv] *adj.* (随着时间的推移疾病)变性的，退化的；退步的；变质的 19481

助记：degenerate(恶化，堕落)+-ive(形容词后缀)→变性的，退化的

搭配：...degenerative diseases of the brain：……大脑退化的疾病

释义：(ADJ) A degenerative disease or condition is one that gets worse as time

笔记区

progresses.

generation [dʒenəˈreɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* (统称)一代人；一代(大约为30年)；家史中的)一代，一辈；一届；(尤指电、热等的)；(技术方面的)代；产生 1029

助记：gener(=birth，生、产生)+-ation(动词后缀)→(因为生育、家庭、学业、技术、产品研发等而)普遍出现的一群人或事物；产生

搭配：generation gap：代沟；from generation to generaiton：代代相传

first-generation [ˈfəːstˌdʒenəˈreiʃən] *adj.* 出生在美国的；第一代 17710

搭配：first-generation rocket 第一批火箭

second-generation [ˈsekəndˌdʒenəˈreʃən] *adj.* (移民后裔等)第二代的；(产品、技术等)第二代的；(家庭成员)第二代的 17837

搭配：the second hydrocarbon-generation 二次生烃

third-generation [ˈθəːdˌdʒenəˈreʃən] *adj.* 第三代 19422

搭配：third-generation computer 第三代计算机第三代计算器

generational [ˌdʒɛnəˈreʃənl] *adj.* 一代的；代与代之间的 12152

助记：generation(代)+-al(形容词后缀)

搭配：generational conflict：两代人之间的冲突

intergenerational [ˌɪntədʒenəˈreɪʃ(ə)n(ə)l] *adj.* 影响几代人的；代与代之间的 17539

助记：inter(之间)+generation(代)+-al(形容词后缀)→影响几代人的；代与代之间的

搭配：intergenerational communication 跨代交流

progeny [ˈprɒdʒənɪ] *n.* (人的)后裔；(动物的)后代；后裔；成果

笔记区

17643

助记：pro-(=forth，向前，朝向)+-gen(=gene, to produce, beget生育)+-y(名词后缀)子孙→向前生育了很多(孩子)→后裔，后代，成果

搭配：numerous progeny：众多的子孙

generator [ˈdʒenəreɪtə] *n.* 发电机；促使……发生的人或事物 919

助记：gener(发生，产生)+ator(名词后缀)→发电机；产生器

搭配：diesel generator：柴油发电机 cash generator：赚钱机器

engender [ɪnˈdʒendə;en-] *vt.* 产生；引起；酿成 9493

助记：en-(=enter，进入)+-gene(生育)+-er(动词后缀)→使产生；使引起

搭配：engender a sense of common humanity：引发一种共同的人道主义精神

释义：(V-T) If someone or something engenders a particular feeling, atmosphere, or situation, they cause it to occur.

engine [ˈendʒɪn] *n.* 引擎，发动机；机车，火车头；工具 1578

助记：engine来自拉丁语ingenium，由in(内在)+gen(产生)+ium(名词后缀)构成，意思是“天赋，内在才能”。12世纪左右进入法语后演变为engin，表示“技能、才智、诡计、战争器械”等含义。乔叟时代原指“天才”(见《坎特伯雷故事集》)，莎士比亚时代转指多“诡计”或“手段”(见《奥瑟罗》)。13世纪左右进入英语后演变为engine，词义演变为“(战争中使用的)精巧的机械装置”。当蒸汽机问世后，人们越来越多地把engine专门用来表示从自然界获取能量并将其转换为机械能的装置，即中文所说的“发动机”。

搭配：switched/turned the engine off：关掉发动机

engineer [endʒɪˈnɪə] *n.* 工程师；设计师；机械师 *v.* 设计；制造；策划 2011

助记：engine(引擎，发动机)+er(名词后缀)→工程师；设计师；机械师

搭配：a flight engineer：空勤机械师

engineered [endʒɪˈnɪəd] *adj.* 设计的，工程 *vt.* 设计；制造 12694

笔记区

助记：engineer(设计，策划)+-ed(分词后缀，形容词后缀)→设计的；设计，制造

搭配：be engineered by：由……制造

释义：(V-T) When a vehicle, bridge, or building is engineered, it is planned and constructed using scientific methods.

engineering [endʒɪˈnɪərɪŋ] *n.* 工程，工程学 2405

助记：engineer(设计，制造)+-ing(名词后缀)→有关设计、制造的学问→工程，工程学

搭配：engineering degree：工程学学位

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) Engineering is the work involved in designing and constructing engines and machinery or structures such as roads and bridges. Engineering is also the subject studied by people who want to do this work.

estrogen [ˈestrədʒən] *n.* 雌性激素；女性荷尔蒙 8021

词源：coined 1927 from combining form of estrus+-gen. So called for the hormone's ability to produce estrus.

助记：estro-(=estrus，发情)+-gen(产生)→使发情产生的物质→雌性激素，女性荷尔蒙

搭配：estrogen test 雌激素试验

generic [dʒɪˈnerɪk] *adj.* 通用的；非注册商标的(药等产品) *n.* 非注册商标的药品 6544

助记：gene(生育，产生)+-ic→非特殊的，没有商标品牌的，包装普通、便宜的→通用的，非注册商标的(药等产品)

搭配：a generic term：通用名称 generic wine：普通餐酒 generic drug：非注册商标的药品

释义：(ADJ) You use generic to describe something that refers or relates to a whole class of similar things.

(ADJ) A generic drug or other product is one that does not have a trademark and that is known by a general name, rather than the

笔记区

manufacturer's name.

generous [ˈdʒen(ə)rəs] *adj.* 慷慨的；宽厚的；宽宏大量的，仁慈的；丰富的，充足的 3922

词源：1580s, "of noble birth," from Middle French généreux (14c.), from Latin generosus "of noble birth," figuratively "magnanimous, generous," from genus (genitive generis) "race, stock" (from PIE root *gene- "give birth, beget," with derivatives referring to procreation and familial and tribal groups). Secondary senses of "unselfish" (1690s) and "plentiful" (1610s) in English were present in French and in Latin. Related: Generously; generousness.

助记：gener(不自私的，丰富的)+-ous(形容词后缀)→慷慨的，宽厚的，充足的

搭配：be generous in：乐于…… a generous gift：丰厚的礼物

释义：(ADJ) A generous person gives more of something, especially money, than is usual or expected.

(ADJ) A generous person is friendly, helpful, and willing to see the good qualities in someone or something.

(ADJ) A generous amount of something is much larger than is usual or necessary.

generosity [dʒenəˈrɒsətɪ] *n.* 慷慨，大方；宽宏大量 8101

助记：generous(慷慨的，宽厚的，充足的)+-osity(名词后缀，表多的状态)→很多的慷慨→慷慨；宽宏大量；大方

搭配：generosity to/towards sb：对……宽容大度、慷慨大方

generously [ˈdʒenərəsli] *adv.* 宽大地；慷慨地；丰盛地 10824

助记：generous(慷慨的，宽厚的，充足的)+-ly(副词后缀)→宽大地；慷慨地；丰盛地

搭配：share generously：慷慨地分享

genesis [ˈdʒenɪsɪs] *n.* (事物的)开端；诞生；创始；(大写)创世纪 16350

笔记区

词源：Old English Genesis, first book of the Pentateuch, which tells among other things of the creation of the world, from Latin genesis “generation, nativity,” in Late Latin taken as the title of first book of the Old Testament, from Greek genesis “origin, creation, generation,” from gignesthai “to be born,” related to genos “race, birth, descent”" (from PIE root *gene- “give birth, beget,” with derivatives referring to procreation and familial and tribal groups).

Greek translators used the word as the title of the biblical book, rendering Hebrew bereshith, literally “in the beginning,” which was the first word of the text, taken as its title. Extended sense of “origin, creation” first recorded in English c. 1600.

助记：gen (=to give birth，产生，起源)+-esis(名词后缀)→万物的起源，发生，创始→(事物的)开端，诞生，创始；创世纪

搭配：the genesis of the universe：宇宙的起源

释义：The genesis of something is its beginning, birth, or creation.

《创世纪》壁画　米开朗基罗绘

genial [ˈdʒiːnɪəl] *adj.* 亲切的，友好的；和蔼的；适宜的 18074

助记：gen(出生)+-ial(形容词后缀)→亲切的；友好的；和蔼的

搭配：a genial smile：亲切的微笑

genie [ˈdʒiːnɪ] *n.* (阿拉伯和波斯神话故事中的)魔仆；精灵；妖怪 19261

词源：1650s, “tutelary spirit,” from French génie, from Latin genius (see genius); used in French translation of “Arabian Nights” to render Arabic jinni, singular of jinn, which it accidentally resembled, and attested in English with this sense from 1748.

阿拉伯民间故事集《一千年零一夜》被法国人翻译作法语时，译者用

笔记区

genie这个单词来翻译原文，即阿拉伯语中的“jinni”，是阿拉伯语单词jinn的单数形式，其含义为“神怪、神灵、精灵”，是伊斯兰神话中地位低于天使，能化成人或兽形的神或精灵。有趣的是，jinni不光意思也是恶魔、精灵、天使等，读音也和法语单词genie非常接近。所以，阿拉丁召唤神灯时出现的那个genie其实就是法语版的genius。

搭配：let the genie out of the bottle：把精灵放出魔瓶〔指做某事造成了无法挽回的严重后果〕

genital [ˈdʒenɪt(ə)l] *adj.* 生殖(器官)的 *n.* (复数)生器，外阴部 14569

搭配：genital system：生殖系统

genius [ˈdʒiːnɪəs] *n.* 天才，天赋；精神 4105

助记：gen(生)+ius(名词后缀)→生下来就有的东西→天赋、天才

搭配：~ for sth/for doing sth：在……方面有特别的才能或本领

同源：talent [ˈtælənt] n. 天才、天赋；才能

助记：tal(=gen：生、出生)+ent(=ant：名词后缀)→天生下来就有的东西→天才、才能、天赋

genocide [ˈdʒenəsaɪd] *n.* 大屠杀；种族灭绝 7698

助记：geno(=gene, 生)+-cide(杀)→把某(群)人活生生的杀害、灭绝了→大屠杀

搭配：cultural genocide：文化灭种

genome [ˈdʒiːnəʊm] *n.* [生]基因组；[生]染色体组 7513

词源：“sum total of genes in a set,” 1930, genom, modeled on German genom, coined 1920 by German botanist Hans Winkler, from gen “gene” (see gene)+(chromos)om “chromosome”).

助记：gen(e)-(=to give birth, beget，生)+-ome(from “chromosome” 染色体)→出生时就带有的染色体的组合，将一种生物与其他有机体区分开来→基因组

搭配：the mapping of the human genome：人类基因图谱。

笔记区

释义：(N-COUNT) In biology, a genome is the particular number and arrangement of chromosomes within the cells of an organism such as an animal or plant that distinguishes it from other types of organism.

genre [ˈʒɒnrə] *n.* (文学、绘画、音乐、电影等艺术作品的)体裁；类型；流派 4547

词源：1770, "particular style of art," a French word in English (nativized from c. 1840), from French genre "kind, sort, style" (see gender (n.)). Used especially in French for "independent style." In painting, as an adjective, "depicting scenes of ordinary life" (a domestic interior or village scene, as compared to landscape, historical, etc.) from 1849.

搭配：literary genre：文学体裁 genre painting：浮世绘

genuine [ˈdʒenjʊɪn] *adj.* 真实的，真正的；诚恳的 3784

助记：gen(出生，基因)+u(连接符号)+ine(形容词后缀)→出生下来就有的→天生的，非人造的，真正的

搭配：genuine sympathy：真心的同情

反义：artificial [ˌɑːtɪˈfɪʃəl] *a.* 人造的、伪造的

助记：arti-(工艺、技艺)+fic-(做、制造)+-ial(的)→用人的技艺造出来的→人造的、非天然的、虚假的

genus [ˈdʒiːnəs;ˈdʒenəs] *n.* (尤指动植物的)属 11089

助记：gen-(基因，遗传)+-us(名词后缀)→具有共同基因特征的动植物→(尤指动植物的)属

搭配：a spider genus：蛛属

释义：(N-COUNT) A genus is a class of similar things, especially a group of animals or plants that includes several closely related species.

indigenous [ɪnˈdɪdʒɪnəs] *adj.* 本土的；当地的；土生土长的 3713

助记：indi-(=in, within，在内，在里)+-gen(=to give birth，beget，生育，孕育)+-ous(形容词后缀)→在当地孕育生长的→本土的；本地产的

笔记区

搭配：indigenous population：土著，土著居民

ingenious [ɪnˈdʒiːnɪəs] *adj.* (物体、计划、思想等)精巧的；新颖独特的；(人)心灵手巧的；机敏的；善于发明创造的 11844

助记：in(加强语气)+gen(生产、产生、创造)+ous(形容词后缀，表“大、多”)→有很多创造力的，(内心)创造力丰富的→有创造性的、心灵手巧的

搭配：an ingenious cook：心灵手巧的厨师

释义：(ADJ) Something that is ingenious is very clever and involves new ideas, methods, or equipment.

ingenuity [ˌɪndʒɪˈnjuːɪtɪ] *n.* 善于创新；足智多谋；心灵手巧11909

助记：in-(=in，从内心)+gen-(=birth，生)(ingenu=ingenious独创的;灵活的)+-ity(名词后缀)→从内心生出很多奇思妙想→善于创新；足智多谋

搭配：require some ingenuity：需要一些巧妙地心思

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) Ingenuity is skill at working out how to achieve things or skill at inventing new things.

gent [dʒent] *n.* (非正式的用法，指)绅士；先生；男厕 20102

助记：gent=gentleman，与gentle同源，绅士都很温柔

搭配：a gent’s hairdresser：男宾理发师

genteel [dʒenˈtiːl] *adj.* (现在多为讽刺含义)有教养的；文雅的；安宁而古朴的；装体面的；假斯文的 16507

助记：gent(绅士)+-eel名词后缀→有绅士风格的→有教养的

搭配：genteel poverty：家境贫寒却虚摆场面

释义：(ADJ) A genteel person is respectable and well-mannered, and comes or seems to come from a high social class.

(ADJ) A genteel place or area is quiet and traditional, but may also be old-fashioned and dull.

笔记区

gentle [ˈdʒent(ə)l] *adj.* 温和的；轻柔的；动作和缓的 3421

词源：early 13c., gentile, gentle "well-born, of noble rank or family," from Old French gentil/jentil "high-born, worthy, noble, of good family; courageous, valiant; fine, good, fair" (11c., in Modern French "nice, graceful, pleasing; fine, pretty") and directly from Latin gentilis "of the same family or clan," in Medieval Latin "of noble or good birth".

来源于古印欧语gen-(生育)在拉丁语中的派生词gentilis，进入古法语为gentil；gentilis的原始意义是"相同家庭的，好的家庭的"，进入英语后变为"出身好的，高贵的/大方的/有礼貌的"，16世纪后被"温柔的，纤弱的"所替代。

助记：gen-(=to give birth，生)+-tle(形容词后缀)→与生俱来就性情温柔的→温柔的

搭配：gentle breeze：微风 gentle and soft：温柔

gentleman [ˈdʒent(ə)lmən] *n.* 有教养的；绅士；先生 2469

助记：gentle(温柔的)+man(先生)→性格温柔的先生→绅士

搭配：a real gentleman：一个真正的君子

gentleness [ˈdʒɛntlnɪs] *n.* 温顺；亲切；高贵；彬彬有礼貌 18665

助记：gentle(温柔的)+-ness(名词后缀)→温柔

搭配：invincible gentleness：无敌的温柔

gently [ˈdʒentlɪ] *adv.* 温柔地；温和地；平缓的 2776

助记：gent(=gentle)+-ly(副词后缀)→温柔地

搭配：gently but firmly：柔中带劲

germ [dʒɜːm] *n.* 细菌；微生物；起源；萌芽 9465

词源：mid-15c., "bud, sprout;" 1640s, "rudiment of a new organism in an existing one," from Middle French germe "germ (of egg); bud, seed, fruit; offering," from Latin germen (genitive germinis) "spring, offshoot; sprout, bud"

笔记区

助记：ger-(=gen，生育，萌芽)+m→微生物是生命的最初萌芽形态→细菌，微生物

搭配：in germ：处于萌芽状态

释义：(N-COUNT) A germ is a very small organism that causes disease.

(N-SING) The germ of something such as an idea is something which developed or might develop into that thing.

pathogen [ˈpæθədʒ(ə)n] *n.* 病原体；病菌 8828

词源："producing disease," 1836, from French pathogénique, from Greek pathos "disease" (from PIE root *kwent(h)- "to suffer")+French -génique "producing" (see -gen). Related: Pathogenetic (1838); pathogenicity.

助记：patho-(=disease，疾病的)+-gen(产生)→产生疾病的(根源)→病原体

搭配：conditioned pathogen：条件致病菌

释义：(N-COUNT) A pathogen is any organism that can cause disease in a person, animal, or plant.

germinate [ˈdʒɜːmɪneɪt] *vt.&vi.* 使发芽；开始生长 *vi.* 形成；酝酿 18250

助记：germin(=a sprout or bud，芽)+ate(动词后缀)→使发芽，形成

搭配：germinate in mind：在头脑中萌发

释义：(V-T/V-I) If a seed germinates or if it is germinated, it starts to grow.

(V-I) If an idea, plan, or feeling germinates, it comes into existence and begins to develop.

disingenuous [ˌdɪsɪnˈdʒenjʊəs] *adj.* 不真诚的；不诚实的；不坦率的；狡猾的 16787

词源："lacking in candor, insincere; not open, frank, or candid," 1650s, from dis- "opposite of"+ingenuous. Related: Disingenuously; disingenuousness; disenginuity (1640s).

助记：dis-(否定前缀)+in(=in，在里面，内部出生的)+gen-(生)+-uous(形容词后缀)→从里面、心灵内部生出的(意念)是不真诚、不诚实的→不真诚的；虚伪的；狡猾的

搭配：disingenuous behavior：不诚实的行为

笔记区

释义：(ADJ) Someone who is disingenuous is slightly dishonest and insincere in what they say.

对比：ingenuous [ɪnˈdʒenjʊəs] 单纯的；天真的；坦白的；朴实自然的

搭配：an ingenuous smile：纯真的微笑

释义：(ADJ) If you describe someone as ingenuous, you mean that they are innocent, trusting, and honest.

homogeneous [ˌhɒmə(ʊ)ˈdʒiːnɪəs;-ˈdʒen-] *adj.* 同质的；同种的；均匀的 11504

助记：homo-(=same，同，同一)+-gene-(类型，种属)+-ous(形容词后缀)→生来就属于同一种类的→同质的，同种的

搭配：a homogeneous group：同一类人

释义：(ADJ) Homogeneous is used to describe a group or thing which has members or parts that are all the same.

homogeneity [ˌhɒmə(ʊ)dʒɪˈneɪɪtɪ;-dʒɪˈniːɪtɪ;ˌhəʊm-] *n.* 同种；同质 16164

助记：homogeneous(类型，种属)+-ity(名词后缀)→生来就属于同一种类→同质，同种

搭配：cultural homogeneity：文化同质

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) Homogeneity is the quality of being homogeneous.

heterogeneous [ˌhet(ə)rə(ʊ)ˈdʒiːnɪəs;-ˈdʒen-] *adj.* 由很多种类组成的；各种各样的 13634

助记：hetero-(=different，不同的)+-gene-(类型，种属)+-ous(形容词后缀)→生来就属于同一种类→同质，同种

搭配：a heterogeneous collection of studies：一系列种类繁多的研究

释义：(ADJ) A heterogeneous group consists of many different types of things or people.

heterogeneity [ˌhɛtərədʒəˈniəti] [生物] 异质性 [化学] 不均匀性 17421

助记：heterogeneous(异质的)+-ity(名词后缀)→异质性

笔记区

搭配：the heterogeneity of money demand：货币需求异质性

oxygen [ˈɒksɪdʒ(ə)n] *n.* 氧气；氧 3875

发现简史：氧(Oxygen)，元素符号O，位于元素周期表第二周期ⅥA族。1774年英国科学家约瑟夫·普里斯特利(J.Joseph Priestley)用透镜把太阳光聚焦在氧化汞上，发现一种能强烈帮助燃烧的气体。安托万-洛朗·拉瓦锡(Antoine-Laurent de Lavoisier)研究了此种气体，并正确解释了这种气体在燃烧中的作用。

助记：oxy-(=acid，sharp)+-gen(产生的东西)→能强烈地帮助气体燃烧→氧气

搭配：oxygen cycle：氧循环 oxygen content：氧含量

nitrogen [ˈnaɪtrədʒ(ə)n] *n.* [化]氮气；氮 5967

发现简史：1772年由瑞典药剂师舍勒发现，后由法国科学家拉瓦锡确定是一种元素。1787年由拉瓦锡和其他法国科学家提出，氮的英文名称nitrogen，是"硝石组成者“的意思。中国清末化学家启蒙者徐寿在第一次把氮译成中文时曾写成“淡气”，意思是说，它“冲淡”了空气中的氧气。元素名来源于希腊文，原意是“硝石”。

助记：nitro-(用于指硝石，因研究硝石化学性质时认识这种气体而得名)+-gen(产生)→在研究硝石的过程中产生的气体

搭配：Nitrogen Oxide：氮氧化物

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) Nitrogen is a colourless element that has no smell and is usually found as a gas. It forms about 78 percent of the Earth’s atmosphere, and is found in all living things.

hydrogen [ˈhaɪdrədʒ(ə)n] *n.* 氢气；氢 5167

助记：hydro-(水)+-gen(生成)→产生水的，因氢接触氧气生成水而得名→氢气

搭配：hydrogen economy：氢能经济

innate [ɪˈneɪt;ˈɪneɪt] *adj.* 先天的；固有的；与生俱来的 10443

助记：in-(进入)+-nat(=to be born，from root *gene- “give birth, beget”)+e→出

笔记区

生就有的，天生的

搭配：innate immune：先天免疫 innate character：本质

jaunty [ˈdʒɔːntɪ] *adj.* 充满信心和活力的；无忧无虑的；神气活现的；轻松活泼的 19506

词源：also janty, jantee, etc., 1660s, “elegant, stylish,” an imperfect or jocular attempt to render into English the contemporary pronunciation of French gentil “nice, pleasing,” in Old French “noble” (see gentle). Meaning “easy and sprightly in manner” first attested 1670s. The same French word otherwise was Englished as genteel. Related: Jauntily; jauntiness.

搭配：a jaunty tune：轻松活泼的曲子 a jaunty smile：得意扬扬的微笑

词根“kin-”，“nat-”，“nasc-”及其变体“nasiss”，“naiv”等都来源于词根“gene-”，表示“基因的、遗传的、生”

kin [kɪn] *n.* 亲戚；家族；同族 7478

词源：c. 1200, from Old English cynn “family; race; kind, sort, rank; nature” (also “gender, sex,” a sense obsolete since Middle English), from Proto-Germanic *kunja- “family” (source also of Old Frisian kenn, Old Saxon kunni “kin, kind, race, tribe,” Old Norse kyn, Old High German chunni “kin, race;” Danish kjön, Swedish kön, Middle Dutch, Dutch kunne “sex, gender;” Gothic kuni “family, race,” Old Norse kundr ’son,” German Kind “child”), from PIE root *gene- “give birth, beget,” with derivatives referring to procreation and familial and tribal groups.

搭配：kith and kin：亲戚朋友 next of kin：最近的血亲

kind [kaɪnd] *n.* 种类；性质 *adj.* 仁慈的；良善的 250

助记：kind(=class，sort，variety，种类)→种类，性质

搭配：one of a kind：独一无二的 all kinds of：各种各样的

kinda [ˈkaɪndə] *adv.* 有几分；有一点 10078

助记：1890, representing a casual pronunciation of kind of (see kind (n.)).

笔记区

搭配：kinda invisible：有点像隐形人

kindergarten [ˈkɪndəˌgɑːt(ə)n] *n.* 幼儿园；幼稚园 6206

助记：kind(来自德语Kinder-Garten，字面意思是儿童的花园)，这种实施幼儿教育的机构起源于德国，是位名叫Friedrich Froebel (1782 -1852)的德国教育家首创的。1837年他在布朗根堡(Blankenburg)开办了第一所kindergarten，随后又开设训练班培训幼儿教师，并把kindergarten在整个德国推而广之。

搭配：go to kindergarten：去幼儿园

kindle [ˈkɪnd(ə)l] *vt.* 点燃；激起(兴趣、感情等) 17206

助记：kind(=nature)+-le(动词后缀，表反复)(c. 1200, cundel, “to set fire to, to start on fire”)→点燃火焰需要反复地钻木取火，木头属于自然界的植物→点燃(火焰)，激起

搭配：to kindle a fire/flame：点火，点燃火焰

kindly [ˈkaɪndlɪ] *adv.* 亲切地；温和地；仁慈地 10938

助记：kind(仁慈的，良善的)+-ly(副词后缀)→亲切地；温和地

搭配：not take kindly to sth/sb：不喜欢某事物/人

kindness [ˈkaɪn(d)nɪs] *n.* 仁慈；善良；友好的行为 7835

助记：kind(仁慈的)+-ness(名词后缀)→仁慈；善良体贴

搭配：milk of human kindness：恻隐之心，人情

kindred [ˈkɪndrɪd] *n.* 家人；亲属关系 *adj.* 血缘的；同族的；相近的 19717

助记：kind(= kin家属，亲属)+-red(名词后缀)→家人，血缘关系，相近的

搭配：ties of kindred：亲属关系 kindred spirit：志趣相投的人

king [kɪŋ] *n.* 国王；佼佼者；……之最；王棋 2359

助记：在现代英语中，单词king往往被翻译为“国王”，表示“一国之

笔记区

君”，然而古代，king其实并没有这么高的地位，仅仅是氏族部落的首领，相当于“酋长”。king来自古英语cyning，与单词cynn(kin，家族，种族)相关，仅仅是“一族之长”(leader of a kin)，指的是公元4世纪时入侵不列颠的日耳曼民族的部落首领。当时入侵不列颠的日耳曼民族包括撒克逊人、盎格鲁人和朱特人。后来，这些人在不列颠东南部(即英格兰)建立了七个小国家，或者说是七个部落，包括三个撒克逊人的、三个盎格鲁人的和一个朱特人的。这些部落的首领就是king，这些部落因而被称为kingdom(王国)。后来，这些部落统一为英格兰后，其首领依然被称为king。从此以后，英格兰的男性首领都被称为king，该词也就被译为“国王”了。

搭配：the king of the jungle：丛林之王 a king penguin：帝王企鹅

kingdom [ˈkɪŋdəm] *n.* 王国；管辖范围；自然三界(动物、植物和矿物)之一；界(生物的五大类别之一) 4534

助记：king(君)+-dom(抽象名词后缀，来自古英语 dom“法令，判决”)→君王下达法令和判决的地域范围→王国，管辖范围

搭配：the animal kingdom：动物界

kinship [ˈkɪnʃɪp] *n.* 亲属关系；(因出身或态度相似而产生的)亲切感 9063

助记：kind(= kin家属，亲属)+-ship(抽象名词后缀)→亲属关系

搭配：the ties of kindship：亲属关系

malignant [məˈlɪgnənt] *adj.* 恶性的；有恶意的；恶毒的 12622

助记：mal-(“badly”)+gnant(=-gnus “born” from gignere “to bear, beget,” from PIE root *gene- “give birth, beget)→不好的事情发生，产生→恶性的，恶毒的

搭配：malignant cells：恶性癌细胞

malignancy [məˈlɪgnənsɪ] *n.* 恶性(肿瘤等)；恶意 19690

助记：malignant(恶意的)+-cy(名词后缀)→恶性(肿瘤)，恶意

搭配：malignancy formation：恶性病变

笔记区

nascent [ˈnæs(ə)nt;ˈneɪ-] *adj.* 新生的；萌芽的；未成熟的 13666

词源：1620s, “in the act of being born;” 1706 in the figurative sense of “beginning to exist or grow, coming into being,” from Latin nascentem (nominative nascens) “arising young, immature,” present participle of nasci “to be born” (Old Latin gnasci), from PIE root *gene- “give birth, beget.”

搭配：nascent period：发育期 nascent state：新生态

nation [ˈneɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 国家；民族；国民 413

助记：nat-(生，来自native，出生的，本土的)+-ion名词词尾→国家；民族

搭配：host nation：东道国

national [ˈnæʃ(ə)n(ə)l] *adj.* 国家的；民族的；全国的 232

助记：nation(国家，民族)+-al(形容词后缀)→国家的，民族的

搭配：national and international news：国内和国际新闻

nationalism [ˈnæʃ(ə)n(ə)lɪz(ə)m] *n.* 国家主义；民族主义；民族自豪感 5695

助记：national(国家的，民族的)+-ism(名词后缀)→国家主义，民族主义

搭配：economic nationalism：经济民族主义

nationalist [ˈnæʃ(ə)n(ə)lɪst] *n.* 民族主义者；国家主义者；怀有本民族优越感者 *adj.* 民族主义的 7274

助记：national(国家的，民族的)+-ist(名词后缀)→民族主义者，国家主义者

搭配：White Nationalist：白人民族主义者

nationalistic [ˌnæʃnəˈlɪstɪk] *adj.* 民族主义的；国家主义的 15026

助记：nationalist(民族主义者，国家主义者)+-ic(形容词后缀)→民族主义的，国家主义的

搭配：nationalistic identity：国家认同

笔记区

nationality [ˌnæʃəˈnælətɪ] *n.* 国籍；(构成国家一部分的)民族 7892

助记：national(国家的，国民的)+-ity→成为一国国民的标志就是拥有一国国籍→国籍，民族

搭配：dual nationality：双重国籍

nationalize [ˈnæʃnəlaɪz] *vt.* 将……国有化；使……收归国有 19642

助记：national(国家的，民族的)+-ize(动词后缀，使……)→使……归国家所有

搭配：nationalized industries：国有化企业

nationally [ˈnæʃnəli] *adv.* 全国性地；举国一致地；以国民立场地 5359

助记：national(国家的，民族的)+-ly(副词后缀)→全国性的，举国一致的

搭配：nationally recognized：举国承认

nation-building [ˈneɪʃ(ə)nˈbɪldɪŋ] *n.* 国家建设 19708

助记：nation(民族，国家)+building(建设)→国家建设

搭配：nation-building party：建国政党

nation-state [ˌneiʃənˈsteit] *n.* 民族国家；单一民族独立国家 10781

助记：nation(民族)+state(国家)→民族国家

搭配：territorial nation-state：地域性民族国家

nationwide [ˈneɪʃ(ə)nwaɪd;-ˈwaɪd] *adj.* 全国性的 *adv.* 遍及全国的 4983

助记：nation(国家)+wide(广阔的)→遍及全国的

搭配：nation-wide polls：全国性的民意测验

native [ˈneɪtɪv] *adj.* 出生地的；本地的；土著的；属于某地的；与生俱来的；天赋的 1410

词源：late 14c., natif, “natural, inborn, hereditary, connected with something in a natural way,” from Old French natif “native, born in; raw, unspoiled”

笔记区

(14c.) and directly from Latin nativus "innate, produced by birth," from natus, past participle of nasci (Old Latin gnasci) "be born," related to gignere "beget," from PIE root *gene- "give birth, beget. From early 15c. as "born in a particular place, of indigenous origin or growth, not exotic or foreign," also "of or pertaining to one by birth" (as in native land).

搭配：native species：当地的物种 native land：故乡 go native：入乡随俗

nature [ˈneɪtʃə] *n.* 自然；基本特征；性格；种类 697

助记：nat-(生，来自native，出生的，本土的)+-ure(名词后缀)→自然界是最不加雕饰的，土生土长出生就有的(性格、特征)，本土生长的(种类)→自然，基本特征，性格，种类

搭配：by nature：本质上 in the nature of something：……之类

natural [ˈnætʃrəl] *adj.* 自然的；不做作的；天生的(行为)；天赋的(才能等) n. 天才 716

助记：nature(自然，本质)+-al(形容词后缀)→自然的，天生的

搭配：natural justice/law：自然公道/规律 natural yogurt：原味酸奶

naturalism [ˈnætʃ(ə)rəlɪz(ə)m] *n.* 自然主义；写实主义 20197

助记：natural(自然的)+-ism(名词后缀，表主义)→自然主义

搭配：atheistic naturalism：自然主义无神论

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) Naturalism is a theory that everything in the world and life is based on natural causes and laws, and not on spiritual or supernatural ones

(N-UNCOUNT) Naturalism is a theory in art and literature which states that people and things should be shown in a realistic way.

naturalist [ˈnætʃ(ə)rəlɪst] *n.* 博物学家；自然主义者(英)动物标本剥制者；买卖玩赏动物的商人 *adj.* 博物学的；自然主义的 11120

助记：natural(自然的)+-ist(名词后缀，表……学家、专家)→研究自然界的专家→博物学家

笔记区

搭配：leading naturalist：领先的博物学家

释义：(N-COUNT) A naturalist is a person who studies plants, animals, insects, and other living things.

naturalistic [nætʃ(ə)rəˈlɪstɪk] *adj.* (艺术或写作)自然主义的；写实主义的；模仿自然的；根据自然的 15239

助记：naturalist(博物学家)+-ic(形容词后缀)→自然主义的，写实的

搭配：naturalistic explanations：自然主义的解释

naturalized [ˈnætʃərəlaɪzd] *vt.&vi.* 移植(植物)；(植物)适应异地生长环境 *vt.* 使……加入国籍 *adj.* 归化的；入籍的；驯化的 8873

助记：natural(自然的)+-ize(动词后缀，使……)+d(形容词后缀)→使……自然化，引申义为加入其它国国籍，移植植物，使植物适应异域生长环境，动物被驯化的

搭配：naturalize something：使……适应某地的生长环境

naturally [ˈnætʃ(ə)rəlɪ] *adv.* 自然而然地；自然地；大方地；天生地 2820

助记：natural(自然的)+-ly(副词后缀)→自然发生的，自然的行为，本性如此的→自然而然地，大方地，天生地

搭配：comes naturally to：(对……而言)轻而易举 naturally preserved：常温存放

naïve [naːˈiːv] *adj.* 幼稚的；缺乏经验的；轻信的；无知的；天真的；率直的

词源：1650s, “natural, simple, unsophisticated, artless,” from French naïve, fem. of naïf, from Old French naif “naive, natural, genuine; just born; foolish, innocent; unspoiled, unworked” (13c.), from Latin nativus “not artificial,” also “native, rustic,” literally “born, innate, natural” (see native (adj.)). In philosophy, “unreflecting, uncritical” (1895), used of non-philosophers. Related: Naively.

助记：na(=-gna=bear：出生)+ive(的)→刚生出来的→天真的、幼稚的

笔记区

搭配：a naïve question：无知的问题

释义：(ADJ) (disapproving) lacking experience of life, knowledge or good judgement and willing

to believe that people always tell you the truth.

(ADJ) (approving) (of people and their behaviour) innocent and simple

例句：It is somewhat naïve to expect to be in a dominant/superior position by getting various certificates.

期望通过考各种证书在未来竞争中占据优势的想法稍微有一些天真。

pregnant [ˈpregnənt] *adj.* 怀孕的；耐人寻味的 2652

助记：pre-(=before，前)+gnant(=“with child”，literally “before birth”，root of gnasci "to be born")→在出生之前的→怀孕的

搭配：a pregnant pause：耐人寻味的停顿，心照不宣的沉默 pregnant with...：饱含；充溢着

例句：The book, which will be out in English next year, doesn’t dwell on the sinking; its heroine is a pregnant young woman who survives the catastrophe only to say later: “Nobody wanted to hear about it, not here in the West (of Germany) and not at all in the East.”

pregnancy [ˈpregnənsɪ] *n.* 怀孕；妊娠；孕期 3356

助记：pregnant(怀孕的)+-cy(名词后缀)→怀孕

搭配：pregnancy test：妊娠试验

prenatal [priːˈneɪt(ə)l] *adj.* 产前的，孕期的，胎儿期的 11483

助记：pre-(在前，早于)+natal(nasci "to be born"的过去分词，古拉丁语为gnasci，来

☞ 自词根 **gene-**)+**-al**(形容词后缀) →在出生之前的→产前的，孕期的

搭配：prenatal care：产前保健

释义：(ADJ) Prenatal is used to describe things relating to the medical care of women during pregnancy.

笔记区

puny [ˈpjuːnɪ] *adj.* 弱小的，孱弱的；不起眼的，微不足道的 16452

助记：来自古法语puisne(=afterward，hereafter，from puis在此之后)+ny(=né/nasci，“to be born”出生，来自古法语，来自词根gene-“give birth，beget”)最后出生的，Sense of “small, weak, insignificant” first recorded 1590s. Compare puisne. Related: Puniness.→弱小的，孱弱的；微不足道的

搭配：puny effort/attempt：微不足道的努力

renaissance [rɪˈneɪsns] *n.* (艺术等的)新生，复活；(Renaissance)文艺复兴 12946

助记：re-(=again，再次，重新)+naiss(=nasci，古拉丁语为gnasci，生育，出生)+-ance(名词后缀)→再次出生、更新、复兴的事物→(艺术等的)新生，复活；Renaissance特指文艺复兴

搭配：Renaissance music：文艺复兴音乐

释义：(N-PROPER) The Renaissance was the period in Europe, especially Italy, in the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries, when there was a new interest in art, literature, science, and learning.

(N-SING) If something experiences a renaissance, it becomes popular or successful again after a time when people were not interested in it.

词根“gene-”表示“基因的，遗传的，生”，词根“her”也可以表示“遗传，生”

heritage [ˈheritidʒ] *n.* 遗产、继承物

助记：heri(遗传)+t(无意义)+age(名词后缀)→遗传下来的东西→遗产、继承物

搭配：social heritage：社会遗产

hereditary [hɪˈredɪt(ə)rɪ] *adj.* 遗传的；世袭的；世代相传的14286

助记：heredity(=古拉丁语hereditatem heirship, inheritance，继承，继承权，

笔记区

来自词根heres“heir，heiress”)+-ary(形容词后缀)→遗传的，世袭的，时代相传的

搭配：hereditary monarchy：世袭君主制

inherit [inˈherit] *v.* 继承(财产)；接任；经遗传而得(特征、品质等) 4519

助记：in-(加强语气)+her-(遗传、继承)+-it(动词后缀)→继承、成为继承人

搭配：inherit property：继承财产

例句：The result could be a group of young people that, like their boomer parents, grows up with a strong sense of purpose and sheds the image of apathy they've inherited from Generation X.

inheritance [ɪnˈherɪt(ə)ns] *n.* 继承物；遗产；沿袭物；遗传特征 7801

助记：inherit(继承)+-ance(名词后缀)→由继承而得的东西→继承物，遗产

搭配：inheritance tax：遗产税

inherited [ɪnˈherɪtɪd] *adj.* 遗传的；继承权的；通过继承得到13732

助记：inherit(继承)+-ed(形容词后缀)→继承的，遗传的

搭配：inherited stability：遗传稳定性

inheritor [inˈheritə] *n.* 继承人，后继者；遗产继承人

助记：inherit(继承)+-or→继承人，后继者；遗产继承人

搭配：legal inheritor：法定继承人

☞ 词根 **-her** 除了表示“遗传、生”，还引申表示“粘、黏”的含义，因为“遗传”下来，就是“粘、黏”在人的身体里。词根“**-hes = -her**：黏、粘”

inherent [inˈhiərənt] *adj.* 固有的；内在的；天生的 4981

助记：in-(=into：里面)+her-(生、粘黏)+-ent(形容词后缀，……的)→“生”出来就“粘”在人体里的→固有的；与生俱来的

搭配：the inherent laziness in human nature：人性中固有的懒惰

笔记区

inherently [ɪnˈhɪərəntlɪ] *adv.* 内在地；固有地；天性地 7815

助记：inherent(固有的)+-ly(副词后缀)→内在的，固有地

搭配：an inherently unworkable system：根本行不通的体制

adhere [ədˈhiə] *vi.* 遵守；黏附，附着；坚持 6620

助记：ad(=to：加强语气)+her(粘住)+e→坚持、依附(“依附”就是“粘”在上面)

搭配：adhere to：坚持……，黏住……

同义：cling [kliŋ] v. 坚持，紧贴，粘着

助记：clin(=-her：粘、黏)+g(无意义)→粘着、坚持、紧贴

搭配：cling to：坚持、坚守

例句：They tended to stay together and cling to their old ways.

adherence [ədˈhɪərəns] *n.* 遵守；坚持；依附；忠诚 10236

助记：adhere(遵守，黏附，坚持)+-ence(名词后缀)→遵守，坚持，依附

搭配：adherence to faith：对信仰的坚持

adherent [ədˈhɪər(ə)nt] *n.* (政党、思想的)拥护者，追随者，信徒 13050

助记：ad(=to：加强语气)+-her-(粘住，引申为跟随、依附)+ent(名词后缀)→人跟随某个政党、思想或领袖→拥护者，追随者

搭配：adherent water：静水

adhesive [ədˈhiːsɪv;-zɪv] *n.* 粘合剂；胶黏剂 17954

助记：adhesive = ad+he(r)(粘附)+sive(形容词后缀)→粘性的

搭配：adhesive power：黏附力

cohere [kəuˈhiə] *vi.* 连贯；一致；齐心协力；凝聚

助记：co(一起、共同)+her(粘着，粘附)+e→粘到一起→连贯，一致，粘着

搭配：cohere…with：与……连贯，协调

笔记区

coherent [kəuˈhiərənt] *adj.* 合乎逻辑的；有条理的；有表达能力的；连贯地；粘在一起的 7112

助记：co-(加强意义)+-her-(粘着，粘附)+-ent(形容词词缀)→连贯的，一致的

搭配：a coherent narrative/account/explanation：条理清楚的叙述、描述、阐述

incoherent [ɪnkə(ʊ)ˈhɪər(ə)nt] *adj.* 语无伦次的；不清楚的，难以分辨的；无逻辑的，不连贯的 16715

助记：in-(否定前缀)+coherent(合乎逻辑的，有条理的，连贯的)→语无伦次的，不清楚的，无逻辑的

搭配：an incoherent policy：前后不一致的政策

coherence [kə(ʊ)ˈhɪər(ə)ns;kə(ʊ)ˈhɪərəns] *n.* 连贯性；条理性 11792

助记：coherent(连贯的，有条理的)+-ce(名词后缀)→连贯性，条理性

搭配：textual coherence：语篇连贯

cohesion [kə(ʊ)ˈhiːʒ(ə)n] *n.* 凝聚力；黏合；结合；内聚力 11092

助记：co-(加强意义)+-hes-(粘着，粘附)+-ion(名词后缀)→凝聚力

搭配：national cohesion：民族凝聚力

cohesive [kəʊˈhiːsɪv] *adj.* 有聚合力的；结成一个整体的；使凝结的 13360

助记：co-(加强意义)+-hes-(粘着，粘附)+-ive(形容词词缀)→有聚合力的；使凝结的

搭配：a cohesive group：一个紧密团结的群体

hesitant [ˈhezɪt(ə)nt] *adj.* 迟疑不决的；犹豫的；踌躇的；不情愿的 9675

助记：hesit-(= to stick fast，to hesitate，to stammer 犹豫)+-ant(形容词后缀)→迟疑不决的

搭配：a hesitant smile：勉强的微笑

笔记区

hesitantly [ˈhɛzətəntli] *adv.* 迟疑地；踌躇地 17321

助记：hesitant(迟疑不决的)+-ly(副词后缀)→迟疑地，踌躇的

搭配：reply hesitantly：迟疑地回答

hesitate [ˈhezɪteɪt] *vi.* (对某事)踌躇，犹豫，迟疑不决；顾虑，疑虑 3958

助记：hesit-(来源于拉丁语中由haerere(粘着，粘附)派生的haesitare，其潜在的意义为“阻止”或“口吃”而造成说话做事不敏捷、不果断)→(对某事)踌躇，迟疑不决；顾虑

搭配：He who hesitates is lost. 当断不断，反受其乱。

hesitation [hezɪˈteɪʃn] *n.* 犹豫；迟疑；勉强；不情愿 8233

助记：hesit-(haesi, to adhere, stick, cling黏附，附着)+-ation(名词后缀)→黏附在某事物上的，不果断的，不确定的→犹豫，迟疑，勉强

搭配：without hesitation：毫不犹豫的

“leg-”，“lect-”及其变体“lig-”，“ligni-”有“to gather，collect，harvest=聚集”，“to select=选择”，“to read，speak=阅读，说”，“law，collection of rules”=法律”，“to depute，commission=派遣，发送”等含义。

词源：Proto-Indo-European root meaning “to collect, gather,” with derivatives meaning “to speak” on the notion of “to gather words, to pick out words.” It is the hypothetical source of/evidence for its existence is provided by: Greek legein “to say, tell, speak, declare; to count,” originally, in Homer, “to pick out, select, collect, enumerate;” lexis “speech, diction;” logos “word, speech, thought, account;” Latin legere “to gather, choose, pluck; read,” lignum “wood, firewood,” literally “that which is gathered,” legare “to depute, commission, charge,” lex “law” (perhaps “collection of rules”); Albanian mb-ledh “to collect, harvest;” Gothic lisan “to collect, harvest,” Lithuanian lesti “to pick, eat picking;” Hittite less-zi “to pick, gather.”

笔记区

collect [kəˈlekt] *vt.&vi.* 采集；收集(邮票或书等)；募捐；聚集(光、能量或热量等)；领走 *n.* 收集 1325

助记：col-(=com：together，共同)+-lect-(=to collect：采集)→共同采集→收集，募捐，聚集

搭配：to collect data/evidence/information：收集资料，证据，信息

collect call：对方付费

collect oneself：镇定下来

collector [kəˈlektə] *n.* 收藏家；收集者；收税员；征收者 4013

助记：collect(收集)+-or(名词后缀，表示人)→专门收集东西(如钱、款、票据、垃圾等的)的某人或专家→收藏家，收集者，收税员

搭配：solar collector：太阳能集热器 a stamp collector：集邮者

ticket/tax/debt collectors：收票员，收税员，讨债人

collected [kəˈlektɪd] *adj.* 作品、信件)收成全集的；(尤指在困难或危急情境中)镇定的，泰然自若的 14563

词源："having control of one's mental faculties, self-possessed," c. 1600

助记：collect(收集)+-ed(形容词后缀)→集合而成的，稳而不乱的→收集的，泰然自若的

搭配：collected works, papers, poems, etc.：作品、论文、诗歌等收成全集的

collecting [kəˈlektɪŋ] *vt.* 收集；收藏；聚积 *adj.* (罐子或盒子)用于募集捐款的 16316

助记：collect(收集)+-ing(分词和形容词后缀)→收集，采集

搭配：insect collecting：昆虫收集

collection [kəˈlekʃ(ə)n] *n.* 收藏品；(故事、诗歌或文章的)作品集；一堆，一群(东西)；(为新季设计的)系列时装；收集，采集；募捐 1049

助记：collect(收集)+-ion(名词后缀)→收藏的物品→收藏品，作品集，募捐

搭配：spring/summer collection：春/夏装系列 a collection of：一批

笔记区

collective [kəˈlektɪv] *adj.* 集体的；共同的；集合的 *n.* 集体企业；合作农场 3371

助记：collect(收集)+-ive(形容词后缀)→集体的，总体的

搭配：collective economy：集体经济 collective ownership：集体所有制

collectively [kəˈlektivli] *adv.* 集体地；共同地 7670

助记：collective(集体的)+-ly(副词后缀)→集体地

搭配：fight collectively：集体去战斗

anthology [ænˈθɒlədʒɪ] *n.*(诗、文、曲、画等的)选集 10536

助记：antho-(=anthos：花)+-logy(=to collect，gather：收集)→花的集合(flower-gathering)→精华的集合→选集

搭配：an anthology of poetry：一本诗歌选集

elect [ɪˈlekt] *vt.* 选举；蒙上帝拣选(得救)的；决定 *adj.* 卓越的；当选(而未就职)的；蒙拣选的 2285

助记：e-(=ex：向外)+-lect(=to choose：选出)→挑选出来的→选举，卓越的

搭配：elect sb.(to sth)：推举某人做某事 elect a new president：选出一位新总统

be elected to the Senate：被选进参议院

be elected (as) MP for Oxford East：被选为牛津东区的议员

president-elect [ˈprezidəntiˈlekt] *n.* 候任总统；候任主席 8920

助记：president(总统，主席)+elect(当选而尚未就职的)→候任总统或主席

搭配：the president-elect's best proposal：当选总统最好的提议

释义：(N-SING) 候任总统；当选主席 The president-elect is the person who has been elected as the president of an organization or country, but who has not yet taken office.

笔记区

re-elect [ˌriːiˈlekt] *vt. & n.* 再次当选 10402

助记：re-(=again：再次)+elect(选举)→再次当选

搭配：to stand for re-election：二度参选 to run for re-election：争取再次当选

re-election [ˌriːiˈlekʃən] *n.* 改选；重选；再次竞选 5907

助记：re-elect(再次当选)+-ion(名词后缀)→再次竞选

搭配：re-election committee：争取连任委员会

elected [ɪˈlektɪd] *adj.* 选举出来的 5445

助记：elect(选举)+-ed(形容词后缀)→选举出来的

搭配：elected chairman：选出的主席

an elected assembly/leader/representative：选出的议会/领导人/代表

election [ɪˈlekʃ(ə)n] *n.* 选举；推选(尤指从政)；当选[基督教]上帝的拣选 802

助记：elect(选举)+-ion(名词后缀)→选举，推选

搭配：to run for election：参加竞选 election as sth.：当选为……

elective [ɪˈlektɪv] *adj.* 选任的；有选举权的；(手术)选择性的 12259

助记：elect(选举)+-ive(形容词后缀)→选任的，有选举权的

搭配：an elective body：有选举权的机构 elective surgery：非急需施行的手术 an elective course：选修科目

electoral [ɪˈlekt(ə)r(ə)l] *adj.* 与选举有关的 5150

助记：e-(=ex：out，出来)+-lect-(选)+-or(名词后缀，表示人)+-al(形容词后缀，……的)→与被选出来有关的→有关选举的

搭配：electoral fraud：选举舞弊 electoral systems/reforms：选举制度/改革

electorate [ɪˈlekt(ə)rət] *n.*(一国或一地区的)全体选民；选区 8797

词源：1670s, “condition of being an elector,” in reference to Germany, from elector+-ate (1).

笔记区

Meaning “whole body of voters” is from 1879.

助记：elector(选民)+-ate(名词后缀，表示人)→选民的集合→全体选民

搭配：(N-COUNT-COLL)(一国或一地区的)全体选民 The electorate of a country or area is all the people in it who have the right to vote in an election.

eclectic [ɪˈklektɪk] *adj.* 兼收并蓄的；五花八门的；不拘一格的 *n.* 兼收并蓄的人

词源：1680s, “not confined to or following any one model or system,” originally in reference to ancient philosophers who selected doctrines from every system; from French eclectique (1650s), from Greek eklektikos “selective,” literally “picking out,” from eklektos “selected,” from eklegein “pick out, select”. Broader sense of “borrowed from diverse sources” is first recorded 1847. As a noun from 1817.

助记：e-(=ex：out，选出)+-lect-(=lec-：to collect, gather，聚集，采集)+-ic(形容词后缀)→收集来自不同来源的元素，从各种主义、方法、风格中选择最好的→不拘一格的，兼收并蓄的

搭配：...an eclectic collection of paintings, drawings, and prints：……一批油画、素描、版画兼有的藏品

释义：(ADJ-GRADED) 兼收并蓄的；五花八门的；不拘一格的 An eclectic collection of objects, ideas, or beliefs is wide-ranging and comes from many different sources.

select [sɪˈlekt] *vt.* 挑选；选拔；(在屏幕上)选定(某文件或某段文本以作特别处理) *adj.* 精选的；优等的；第一流的；只为富人、上层人士而设的；高级的 1746

词源：1560s, from Latin selectus, past participle of seligere “choose out, single out, select; separate, cull”. The noun meaning “a selected person or thing, that which is choice” is recorded from c. 1600. New England selectman first recorded 1640s.

助记：se-(=apart：分开)+-lect(=to gather, select：收集，挑选)→把人或事物分开，挑选出来→被挑选出来的人或物是精品→挑选，精选的，第一流的

笔记区

搭配：a very select party：一个非常豪华的聚会

selected [sɪˈlektɪd] *adj.* 挑选出来的 4988

助记：select(挑选，精选)+-ed(形容词后缀)→挑选出来的

搭配：selected materials：用料上乘

selection [sɪˈlekʃ(ə)n] *n.* 挑选；挑选出来的一批人(或事物)；(商店内)可供挑选的某类商品 2152

助记：select(挑选)+-ion(名词后缀)→选择，选集，精选品

搭配：a selection of popular songs：精选的通俗歌曲 natural selection：自然选择 the widest selection of antiques：应有尽有的古董

selective [sɪˈlektɪv] *adj.* 选择性的；仔细挑选的；(记忆)选择性的 6292

助记：select(挑选)+-ive(形容词后缀)→精挑细选的

搭配：selective breeding；选择性育种

...selective education；尖子生教育

selective amnesia：选择性失忆

selectively [səˈlɛktɪvli] *adv.* 有选择地 13040

助记：selective(仔细挑选的)+-ly(副词后缀)→有选择地

搭配：selectively bred populations：选择性繁育群体

recollect [ˌrekəˈlekt] *vt.* 回忆起；记得 18799

词源："to recover or recall knowledge of, bring back to the mind or memory," 1550s, from Latin recollectus, past participle of recolligere, "to take up again, regain," etymologically "to collect again".

词义辨异：remember和recollect：remember自然而然想起，后接动名词或不定时，recollect努力回忆，追忆

助记：re-(再)+collect(=gather：采集)→把(往事)采集回来→回忆起，记得

搭配：recollect oneself：想起一时忘记的事

笔记区

recollection [ˌrekəˈlekʃ(ə)n] *n.* 回忆；记忆力；往事 8032

助记：recollect(回忆起)+-ion(名词后缀)→记忆，往事

搭配：recollection of sth/of doing sth：对……有记忆

to have a clear/vivid/dim/vague recollection of sth：对某事的记忆清晰/历历在目/模糊不清/依稀如烟

diligent [ˈdɪlɪdʒ(ə)nt] *adj.* 孜孜不倦的；勤勉的；费尽心血的 14661

助记：di-(=dis=apart：分离，分开)+-lig-(=choose，gather：选择，收集)+-ent(形容词后缀)→付出艰苦的努力、给予足够的细心把同类的东西选择、收集在一起地→勤奋的，勤勉孜孜不倦的，勤勉的

搭配：diligent in：勤勉于……，勤奋好学

diligently [ˈdɪlədʒəntli] *adv.* 勤奋地；勤勉地 14414

助记：diligent(勤勉的)+-ly(副词后缀)→勤奋地

搭配：love diligently：用心爱

diligence [ˈdɪlɪdʒ(ə)ns] *n.* 勤奋，勤勉；用功 15252

词源：mid-14c., “constant and earnest effort to accomplish what is undertaken,” from Old French diligence “attention, care; haste, speed” and directly from Latin diligentia “attentiveness, carefulness,” from diligentem (nominative diligens) “attentive, assiduous, careful,” present-participle adjective from diligere “single out, value highly, esteem, prize, love; aspire to, be content with, appreciate,” originally “to pick out, select,” from dis- “apart” (see dis-)+legere “choose, gather”.

助记：dilig(=diligent：勤勉的)+-ence(名词后缀)→勤奋，勤勉，用功

搭配：due diligence：尽职调查

elegant [ˈelɪg(ə)nt] *adj.* (人或其举止)优雅的；漂亮雅致的；简明的 3979

词源：late 15c., “tastefully ornate,” from Middle French élégant (15c.), from Latin elegantem (nominative elegans) “choice, fine, tasteful,” collateral form of present participle of eligere “select with care, choose”. Meaning

笔记区

"characterized by refined grace" is from 1520s. Latin elegans originally was a term of reproach, "dainty, fastidious;" the notion of "tastefully refined" emerged in classical Latin. Related: Elegantly.

助记：e-(=ex-：out，出)+-leg-(=to collect，采集)+-ant (形容词后缀，……的)→精细、细心挑选，以趣味高雅为特征→优雅的，漂亮雅致的，简洁的

搭配：an elegant dress：高雅的连衣裙

an elegant solution to the problem：解决这个问题的简要方法

elegant appearance：美观大方

elegance [ˈelɪg(ə)ns] *n.* 典雅；高雅 9499

助记：eleg(=elegant：优雅的)+-ance(名词后缀)→典雅，高雅

搭配：modern elegance：现代优雅

elegantly [ˈɛləgəntli] *adv.* 优美地 13269

助记：elegant(优美的，雅致的)+-ly(副词后缀)→优美地；优雅地

搭配：dress elegantly：穿得优美 elegantly healthy：高雅健康

eligible [ˈelɪdʒɪb(ə)l] *adj.* 有资格的；符合条件的；有能力的；(作为结婚对象)合适的，中意的 4662

词源：early 15c., "fit or proper to be chosen," from Old French eligible "fit to be chosen" (14c.), from Late Latin eligibilis "that may be chosen," from Latin eligere "choose". Related: Eligibly.

助记：e-(=ex-：出)+-lig-(=collect：采集)+-ible(形容词后缀，可能性)→采集在一起遴选出合意的→有资格的，有能力的，中意的结婚对象

搭配：eligible voter：符合资格的选民 eligible securities：符合资格的证券

the most eligible bachelor：最令人中意的单身汉

be eligible for a university scholarship：有资格获得大学奖学金

释义：(ADJ-GRADED) 有资格的；符合条件的；有能力的 Someone who is eligible to do something is qualified or able to do it, for example because they are old enough.

(ADJ-GRADED)(作为结婚对象)合适的，中意的 An eligible man or

笔记区

woman is not yet married and is thought by many people to be a suitable partner.

ineligible [ɪnˈelɪdʒɪb(ə)l] *adj.* 不合格的；无资格的 15964

助记：in-(否定前缀)+eligible(合格的)→不合格的

搭配：ineligible acceptance：不合格的银行承兑汇票

eligibility [ˌelɪdʒəˈbɪlətɪ] *n.* 被选举资格；适任，合格 8559

助记：eligible(有资格的，符合条件的)+-ity(名词后缀)→worthiness to be chosen, legal qualification to be chosen→有价值被选举，有合法资格当选→被选举资格，适任，合格

搭配：candidate eligibility：候选资格

neglect [nɪˈglekt] *vt.* 疏于照管；忽视；疏忽 *n.* 忽视 5125

助记：neg-(=ne：not，否定前缀)+-lect(=to pick up，select：捡起，挑选)→没有捡起来，没有选到→忽视，疏忽

搭配：neglect of duty：玩忽职守

neglected [nɪˈglektɪd] *vt.* 疏于照管；忽视；疏忽adj. 被忽视的；未被好好照管的 11405

助记：neglect(忽视)+-ed(形容词后缀)→被忽视的

搭配：neglected tropical diseases：被忽视的热带疾病

negligent [ˈne ɡ lɪdʒənt] *adj.* 渎职的；疏忽的；放松的；随便的 14506

助记：neg-(否认)+-lig-(采集)+-ent(形容词后缀)→渎职的，疏忽的→未被采集的，遗漏的

搭配：grossly negligent：严重失职

negligence [ˈneglɪdʒ(ə)ns] *n.* 渎职；疏忽；粗心大意；忽视；疏忽 12019

助记：neglig(=negligent：渎职的，疏忽的)+-ence(名词后缀)→渎职，疏忽

笔记区

搭配：medical negligence：医疗事故 gross negligence：重大过失

negligible [ˈneglɪdʒɪb(ə)l] *adj.* 微不足道的；不重要的；不值一提的 12388

助记：neg-(否认)+-lig-(采集)+-ible(形容词后缀)→可以不被采集挑选出来，被忽视的→微不足道的

搭配：a negligible amount：很小的量

intellect [ˈɪntəlekt] *n.*(尤指高等的)智力；思维逻辑领悟力；才智超群的人；知识分子 9031

助记：intel-(=inter-：在中间)+-lect(选择，选出)→从…中间被选出，脱颖而出、理解领悟鉴别的能力→智力，才智

搭配：a man of considerable intellect：相当有才智的人 human intellect：人类的理智

intellectual [ˌɪntəˈlektʃʊəl;-tjʊəl] *adj.* 智力的；聪明的；理智的 2880

助记：intellect(智力，理解能力)+-ual(形容词后缀)→智力的，理智的

搭配：intellectual property：知识产权，著作权 intellectual capital：知识资本

intellectually [ˌɪntɪˈlektʃʊəli] *adv.* 智力上；理智地 9065

助记：intellectual(智力的)+-ly(副词后缀)→智力上，理智地

搭配：intellectually superior：智力优越

intelligence [ɪnˈtelɪdʒ(ə)ns] *n.* 智力；智慧；(尤指关于敌对国家的)情报；情报人员 1424

词源：late 14c., “the highest faculty of the mind, capacity for comprehending general truths;” c. 1400, “faculty of understanding, comprehension,” from Old French intelligence (12c.) and directly from Latin intelligentia, intellegentia “understanding, knowledge, power of discerning; art, skill, taste,” from intelligentem (nominative intelligens) “discerning, appreciative,” present participle of intelligere “to understand, comprehend, come to know”. Meaning “superior understanding, sagacity, quality of

笔记区

being intelligent" is from early 15c. Sense of "information received or imparted, news" first recorded mid-15c., especially "secret information from spies" (1580s). Meaning "a being endowed with understanding or intelligence" is late 14c. Intelligence quotient first recorded 1921 (see I.Q.).

词源：在现代科学中，"智力"(intelligence)是一个很复杂的概念。它到底包含那些能力，如何测量，如何培养，到现在一直充满争论。但古代西方人所说的intelligence很简单，就是辨识区分事物从而做出正确选择的能力。英语单词intelligence来自拉丁语intelligere，由inter(在其中)+legere(选择)构成，字面意思 就是"从中选择"。由此可见，intelligence的基本含义就是能帮助人辨识事物、做出明智选择和决策的东西。因此，intelligence还可以表示"情报"，因为情报是信息的分析处理产物，可以帮助人们做出明智选择和决策。我们常说的"商业智能"(business intelligence)就很好地体现了intelligence的基本含义，它的实质就是通过对信息的分析处理，获取到某种intelligence，这种intelligence既可以理解为"情报"，也可以理解为"智能"或"智慧"。 单词intellect与intelligence同源，都可以表示"智力"，不同的是，intellect还可以用来表示"知识分子"。

助记：intel-(=inter-：在中间)+-lig-(= leg：to choose，pick out，read，选择，选出，阅读)+-ence(名词后缀)→能帮助人辨识事物、做出明智选择和决策的东西→智力，情报，情报人员

搭配：artificial intelligence：人工智能 business intelligence：商业智能

intelligent [ɪnˈtelɪdʒ(ə)nt] *adj.* 聪颖的；有灵性的；有智能的 3745

助记：intel-(=inter-：在中间)+-lig-(= leg：to choose，pick out，read，选择，选出，阅读)+-ent(形容词后缀)→有智慧的，聪明的，悟性强的

搭配：intelligent control：智能控制

...lively and intelligent conversation...：生动有趣、聪明睿智的谈话

search for intelligent life on other planets：探索外星智能生命

释义：(ADJ-GRADED) 聪颖的；有才智的；有灵性的 A person or animal that is intelligent has the ability to think, understand, and learn things quickly and well.

(ADJ) 能思维的；智能的Something that is intelligent has the ability to think and understand instead of doing things automatically or by instinct.

笔记区

intelligently [inˈtelidʒəntli] *adv.* 聪明地；明智地；智能化地 18198

助记：intelligent(有智慧的，聪明的)+-ly(副词后缀)→聪明地

搭配：intelligently decide：明智地决定

administer intelligently：明智地管理

intelligentsia [ɪnˌtelɪˈdʒentsɪə] *n.* 知识分子；知识界 18814

助记：intelligent(智慧的，聪明的)+-sia(名词后缀，表示……的总称，如……界)→智慧聪明人的圈子→知识分子，知识界

搭配：literary intelligentsia：士大夫，文人

释义：(N-SING-COLL) 知识分子；知识阶层；知识界 The intelligentsia in a country or community are the most educated people there, especially those interested in the arts, philosophy, and politics.

intelligible [ɪnˈtelɪdʒɪb(ə)l] *adj.* 明白易懂的；可理解的 18172

助记：intel-(=inter-：在中间)+-lig-(= leg：to choose，pick out，read，选择，选出，阅读)+-ible(形容词后缀，能够……的)→能够被理解的东西→明白易懂的

搭配：intelligible phrase：能理解的词句

intercollegiate [ˌɪntəkəˈliːdʒ(ɪ)ət] 学院之间的；大学之间的；校际的 17150

助记：inter-(在内，在中间，相互)+college(学院，e变为i)+-ate(形容词后缀)→学院、大学之间的，校际的

搭配：intercollegiate gymnastics team championship：校际团体体操锦标赛

释义：(ADJ) 学院之间的；院际的；大学之间的；校际的 Intercollegiate means involving or related to more than one college or university.

college [ˈkɒlɪdʒ] *n.* 大学；(美国或英国某些大学中的)学院；学会 416

词源：在中世纪大学中，最初并没有集中的校舍，学生自行解决食宿问题。后来，为了解决贫困学生以及外地学生的食宿问题，一些私人捐赠的慈善机构出现，为大学生提供住宿。这种提供给大学生的住宿机构就

笔记区

是college(学院)，通常由一个住宿部、一个食堂、一个小礼拜堂和一座图书馆构成。13世纪后，学院发展迅速，学院内的老师除了管理职能外，还承担了指导职能，给住在学院内的大学生提供一些额外的课程，一般由教授或住在学院内的助教开设。随着这些教育活动的增多，在某些大学，学院逐渐垄断了大学的文科教学，使得学院成为大学生生活和教学的正式中心。到16世纪中期，大多数英国和巴黎的学院已经发展成为向本科学生和研究生提供教学的自给自足的教学单位，很多学院的名气甚至超过了所在大学。英语中表示“学院”的单词college来自拉丁语collegium，-um表示场所。college原本仅仅表示university(综合性大学)中的一个学院，但后来，college还可以用来表示独立的教育机构，如专科大学、职业教育学校，还可以用来表示“学会”，很多人还喜欢直接用college来表示大学。

助记：co(=com=with, together：一起)+llege(=leg=to collect，gather，choose：采集，聚集，选择)→挑选、聚集出来的一群人在一起生活、学习的场所

搭配：a college course/library/student：学院的课程/图书馆/学生
the Royal College of Physicians：皇家医师协会

collegiate [kəˈliːdʒ(ɪ)ət] *adj.* 大学的；学院的；大学生的 8963

助记：colleg(e)(大学，学院)+-iate(形容词后缀)→大学的，学院的

搭配：collegiate life：大学生活

coil [kɒɪl] *vt.* 使……盘绕，把……卷成圈 *n.* (绳子或金属线的)圈；一圈 9443

词源：1610s, “to wind, gather into rings one above the other” (trans.), from Middle French coillir “to gather, pick,” from Latin colligere “to gather together” from assimilated form of com “together” (see co-)+legere “to gather” .

搭配：coil (sth) up；(使)缠绕，盘绕 to coil a rope into a loop：把绳索盘绕成圈

legume [ˈlegjuːm] *n.* 豆类；豆科植物 17436

笔记区

词源：plant of the group of the pulse family, pea, 1670s, from French légume (16c.), from Latin legumen “pulse, leguminous plant,” of unknown origin. One suggestion ties it to Latin legere “to gather” (see lecture (n.)), because they can be scooped by the handful. Middle English had the word in the Latin form legumen (late 14c.).

词源：来自法语légume，来自拉丁语legūmen“bean”，豆科。来自词根leg-，收集采集，词源同collect。因要把豆子用手择出来而得名，泛称豆类，豆科植物。

搭配：legume vegetable：豆类蔬菜

释义：(N-COUNT) 豆类；豆科植物 People sometimes use legumes to refer to peas, beans, and other related vegetables.

legion [ˈliːdʒ(ə)n] *n.* (古罗马)军团；大量，大批(某类型的人) 10454

词源：c. 1200, “a Roman legion,” from Old French legion “squad, band, company, Roman legion,” from Latin legionem (nominative legio) “Roman legion, body of soldiers, a levy of troops”. c. 1200, “a Roman legion,” from Old French legion “squad, band, company, Roman legion,” from Latin legionem (nominative legio) “Roman legion, body of soldiers, a levy of troops,” from legere “to gather; to choose, pick out, select”.

助记：leg-(=to collect, gather)+-ion(名词后缀)→军团，众多的人

搭配：Caesar’s legions：凯撒军团 legions of photographers：众多的摄影师

religion [rɪˈlɪdʒ(ə)n] *n.*(一种)宗教；教派；特别的兴趣；重大的影响 1390

词源：According to Cicero derived from relegere “go through again” (in reading or in thought), from re- “again” (see re-)+legere “read” (see lecture (n.))
拉丁语动词religare，原始意义是“义务、契约”，后演变为“人类和神之间的联系”，经由古法语religion传入英语成为现在的意义。

助记：re-(表强调)+-lig-(=to bind fast：绑紧，捆绑，约束)+-ion(名词后缀)→place an obligation on, or bond between humans and gods：把责任放置于……之上，人类和神之间地约束、约定→宗教

搭配：the Christian religion：基督教 freedom of religion：宗教自由

笔记区

religiosity [rɪˌlɪdʒɪˈɒsətɪ] *n.* 笃信宗教；过度的宗教热忱 15137

助记：relig(=religion：宗教)+-osity(名词后缀，表多的状态)→对宗教极为投入的状态→笃信宗教

搭配：hypocritical religiosity：虚伪的宗教虔诚 sense of religiosity：宗教感

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) (过度)虔诚；笃信宗教 If you refer to a person's religiosity, you are referring to the fact that they are religious in a way which seems exaggerated and insincere.

religious [rɪˈlɪdʒəs] *adj.* 宗教的；虔诚的；笃信宗教的 887

助记：relig(=religion：宗教)+-ious(形容词后缀，表充分的)→宗教的，虔诚的

搭配：religious beliefs/faith：宗教信仰

religiously [rɪˈlɪdʒəsli] *adv.* 笃信地；认真地 12416

助记：religious(宗教的)+-ly(副词后缀)→虔诚地，笃信地

搭配：exercise religiously：认真地练习

☞ **"-logy"及"-ology"也是"leg-"(采集、收集)的变体，可以理解为收集、采集与…有关的知识，有"演讲，论述，学说，理论及科学"等的含义，在这里的主要含义为"science or study of"，表示与……有关的学科**

词源：-logy：word-forming element meaning "a speaking, discourse, treatise, doctrine, theory, science," from Greek -logia (often via French -logie or Medieval Latin -logia), from -log-, combining form of legein "to speak, tell;" thus, "the character or deportment of one who speaks or treats of (a certain subject)". Often via Medieval Latin -logia, French -logie. -logy：word-forming element meaning "a speaking, discourse, treatise, doctrine, theory, science," from Greek -logia (often via French -logie or Medieval Latin -logia), from -log-, combining form of legein "to speak, tell;" thus, "the character or deportment of one who speaks or treats of (a certain subject)". Often via Medieval Latin -logia, French -logie.

-ology：word-forming element indicating "branch of knowledge, science,"

笔记区

now the usual form of -logy. Originally used c. 1800 in nonce formations (commonsensology, etc.), it gained legitimacy by influence of the proper formation in geology, mythology, etc., where the -o- is a stem vowel in the previous element.

anthropology [ˌænθrəˈpɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 人类学 6831

词源：“人类学”是研究人类的分布、起源、进化、早期的文化、信仰、习俗和人种的分类等的科学。Anthropology在古希腊语中写作anthroplogos，anthros即“人类”，logos即“学习”，“研究”，合起来也就是“研究人类的科学”。Anthropology一词最早出现在古希腊哲学家亚里士多德的著作里，当时的含义为“如何对待人类”。

助记：anthropo-(人类)+-logy(学科)→研究人类的学科→人类学

搭配：social/cultural anthropology：社会/文化人类学

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) 人类学 Anthropology is the scientific study of people, society, and culture.

anthropologist [ˌænθrəˈpɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 人类学家；人类学者 6370

助记：anthropo-(人类学)+-log(-logy：science or study，学科或学问)+ist(名词后缀，……学家)→人类学方面的研究专家→人类学家

搭配：psychological anthropologist：心理人类学家

anthropological [ˌænθrəpəˈlɒdʒɪkəl] *adj.* 人类学的 10978

助记：anthropo-(人类学)+-logy(学科)+-ical(形容词后缀)→人类学的

搭配：anthropological archaeology：考古人类学

archaeology [ˌɑːkɪˈɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 考古学 8623

词源：希腊语arkhe(初始的)→希腊语arkhaio(古代的)→archaeo(古代的)

助记：archaeo(=primal, old, ancient：原始的，古代的)+-logy(学科)→与研究古代的人或事物有关的学科→考古学

搭配：prehistoric archaeology：史前考古学 environmental archaeology：环境考古学

笔记区

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) 考古学 Archaeology is the study of the societies and peoples of the past by examining the remains of their buildings, tools, and other objects.

archaeologist [ˌɑːkɪˈɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 考古学家 6342

助记：archaeology(考古学)+-ist(名词后缀，……学家)→考古学家

搭配：music archaeologist：音乐考古学家

archaeological [ˌɑrkɪəˈlɑdʒɪkl] *adj.* 考古学的 7090

助记：archaeology(考古学)+-ical(形容词后缀)→考古学的

搭配：archaeological findings：考古发现 archaeological findings：考古证据

biology [baɪˈɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 生物学；(一个地区全部的)生物；(机体、细胞的)作用方式 4266

词源："the science of life and living things," 1819, from Greek bios "life, one's life, lifetime" (from root *gwei- "to live;" see bio-)+-logy "study of."

助记：bio-(生命的)+-logy(学科)→研究生命、生物的学科→生物学

搭配：cell biology；细胞生物学

biologist [baɪˈɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 生物学家 5149

助记：biology(生物学)+ist(名词后缀，……学家)→生物学家

搭配：developmental biologist：发育生物学家

...biologists studying the fruit fly：……研究果蝇的生物学家

biological [baɪə(ʊ)ˈlɒdʒɪk(ə)l] *adj.* 生物学的；生物的 2588

助记：biology(生物学)+-ical(形容词后缀)→生物学的

搭配：biological sciences：生物科学 biological clock：生物钟

biologically [baɪəˈlɑdʒɪkli] *adv.* 生物学地 13282

助记：biological(生物学的)+-ly(副词后缀)→生物学地

笔记区

搭配：biologically diverse：生物学上的多样性

biotechnology [ˌbaɪə(ʊ)tekˈnɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 生物技术 9720

助记：bio-(生物学的)+technology(技术)→生物技术

搭配：biotechnological research：生物科技研究

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) 生物技术 Biotechnology is the use of living parts such as cells or bacteria in industry and technology.

chronology [krəˈnɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 大事记；年表；年代学 13070

助记：chrono-(时间)+-logy(学科，知识)→有关时间的学科或知识→年代学，年表

搭配：astronomical chronology：天文历史年代学

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) 年代顺序 The chronology of a series of past events is the times at which they happened and the order in which they happened.
(N-COUNT) 年表；事件发生顺序表 A chronology is an account or record of the times and the order in which a series of past events took place.

chronological [krɒnəˈlɒdʒɪk(ə)l] *adj.* 按时间顺序排列的 13838

助记：chrono-(时间的)+-logical(……学的)→按照时间顺序的

搭配：annals chronological：编年史 chronological record：序时记录
chronological order：(事情发生或发展的)时间次序

cosmology [kɒzˈmɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 宇宙论；宇宙学 12166

助记：cosmo-(宇宙)+-logy(学科)→宇宙学

搭配：Big Bang cosmology：宇宙大爆炸理论

cosmological [ˌkɔzməˈlɔdʒikəl] *adj.* 宇宙学的；宇宙论的 15347

助记：cosmo-(宇宙的)+-logical(……学的)→宇宙学的，宇宙论的

搭配：cosmological argument：宇宙成因论

笔记区

ecology [ɪˈkɒlədʒɪ;e-] *n.* 生态；生态学 6520

助记：eco-(生态)+-logy(学科)→生态学

搭配：a professor in ecology：一位生态学教授 agricultural ecology：农业生态学

landscape ecology：景观生态学；园林生态

ecologist [iˈkɑlədʒɪst] *n.* 生态学者 11540

助记：ecology(生态)+-ist(名词后缀，表人)→生态学家

搭配：forest ecologist：森林生态学家

ecological [iːkəˈlɒdʒɪk(ə)l;ek-] *adj.* 生态的，关注生态环境的；主张生态保护的 4448

助记：ecology(生态)+-ical(形容词后缀)→生态的，关注生态环境的

搭配：ecological pyramid：生态金字塔 an ecological disaster；生态灾难 the ecological movement：生态保护运动

ecologically [ikəˈlɔdʒikəli] *adv.* 从生态学的观点看 14611

助记：ecological(生态的)+-ly(副词后缀)→从生态学的观点看

搭配：ecologically environment：生态环境

epidemiology [ˌepɪdiːmɪˈɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 流行病学 15432

词源："study of epidemics, science of epidemic diseases," 1850, from Greek epidemios, literally "among the people, of one's countrymen at home" (see epidemic)+-logy. Related: Epidemiological; epidemiologist.
epidemic: "common to or affecting a whole people," originally and usually, though not etymologically, in reference to diseases, from French épidémique, from épidemié "an epidemic disease," from Medieval Latin epidemia, from Greek epidemia "a stay in a place; prevalence of an epidemic disease".

助记：epi-(=among，upon：在……之间)+demio(=dēmos，people，district，人群，地区)+-logy(学科)→有关在一个社区/群体里广泛流行

笔记区

的疾病的学科→流行病学

搭配：molecular epidemiology：分子流行病学 migrant epidemiology：移民流行病学

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) 流行病学 Epidemiology is a branch of medicine that is concerned with the occurrence, distribution, and control of disease.

epidemiologist [ˌepɪˈdiːmɪˈɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 流行病学家 16196

助记：epidemiology(流行病学)+-ist(名词后缀，表人)→流行病学家

搭配：epidemiologist pathology：流行病学家病理学

epidemiological [ˈɛpɪˌdimɪrˈlɑdʒɪkl] *adj.* 流行病学的 16599

助记：epidemiology(流行病学)+-ical(形容词后缀)→流行病学的

搭配：epidemiological studies：流行病学研究

epistemology [ɪˈpɪstɪˌmɒlədʒɪ;e-] *n.* 认识论；认识学 17044

词源：Greek episteme “knowledge, acquaintance with (something), skill, experience. From Ionic Greek epistasthai “know how to do, understand,” literally “overstand.” Study of the roots and paths of knowledge is epistemics (1969).

助记：epistem(=knowledge，understand：知识，认知)+o+...logy(学科)→认识论，认识学

搭配：pragmatist epistemology：实用主义认识论 interactive epistemology：交互认知论

释义：(N) 认识论 the theory of knowledge, esp the critical study of its validity, methods, and scope

epistemological [eˌpɪstiːməˈlɒdʒɪkəl] *adj.* 认识论的 13963

助记：epistemology(认知学)+-ical(形容词后缀)→认识论的

搭配：epistemological beliefs：认识论信念

etiology [ˌiːtɪˈɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 原因论；病原学17491

笔记区

词源：Also aetiology, aitiology, “science of causes or causation,” 1550s, from Late Latin aetiologia, from Greek aitiologia “statement of cause,” from Related: Etiologic; etiological.

助记：etio-(=aitia-：cause，原因)+-logy(研究)→说出(某个问题)原由的学科→原因论→后来引申为研究某种疾病的成因，即病因论，病原学

搭配：...the etiology of psychiatric disorder：……对精神紊乱的病原研究。
etiology analysis：病因分析

释义：(N-VAR) 原因论；病原学 The etiology of a disease or a problem is the study of its causes.

eulogy [ˈjuːlədʒɪ] *n.* 颂词；颂文；悼词 18528

助记：eu-(好的)+-logy(=speaking：说，演讲)→(在公开隆重的场合)说好听的话→颂词，悼文

搭配：eulogy theory：赞美理论 a eulogy to marriage：婚礼颂词

geology [dʒɪˈɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 地质学；地质情况 11742

词源：Geology是从希腊语演变来的。“地质学”是研究形成地球的物质和地壳构造，以探讨地球的形成和发展的科学。

助记：geo-(=earth：地球)+-logy(=science，学科)→研究地球本身的科学→地质学

搭配：the geology of Asia：亚洲的地质状况 planetary geology：行星地质学
petroleum geology：石油地质学

geologic [ˌdʒɪəʊˈlɒdʒɪk] *adj.* 地质的；地质学上的 17030

助记：geology(地质学)+-ic(形容词后缀)→地质学上的

搭配：geologic time：地质年代 geologic barometet：地质压力计
geologic survey：地质调查 geologic structure：地质构造

geological [dʒɪəˈlɒdʒɪkl] *adj.* 地质的；地质学的 8982

助记：geologic(地质学上的)+-al(形容词后缀，……的)→地质学的

搭配：geological age：地质年代

笔记区

geologist [dʒɪˈɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 地质学家；地质学者 9928

助记：geology(地质学)+-ist(名词后缀，表人)→地质学家

搭配：oil geologist：石油地质学家 senior geologist：高级地质师

ideology [ˌaɪdɪˈɒlədʒɪ;ɪd-] *n.* 思想(体系)；思想意识；意识形态 3678

助记：idea-(思想，a省略)+-o-+-logy……(学科，学说)→有关思想的学科、学说→引申义为思想体系，意识形态

搭配：Marxist/capitalist ideology：马克思主义/资本主义思想体系
dominating ideology：主流意识形态

ideologue [ˈaɪdɪəlɒg;ˈɪd-] *n.* 理论家；思想家；空想家16447

助记：idea(想象，想法，主意)+-logue(=log：说，词源同dialogue)→把理论、思想、想象述说出来的人→引申词义理论家，空想家

搭配：ideologue magazine：思想家杂志

ideological [ˌaɪdɪəʊˈlɒdʒɪkəl] *adj.* 思想上的；思想体系的；意识形态的(尤指政治或经济思想) 4256

助记：idea(思想，省略a)+-ology(学科)+ical(形容词后缀)→思想学科的→思想上的，思想体系的

搭配：ideological differences：意识形态上的差异

ideologically [ˌaɪdiəˈlɒdʒɪkəli] *adv.* 思想上地；意识形态上地13969

助记：ideological(思想上的，意识形态的)+-ly(副词后缀)→思想上地，意识形态上地

搭配：ideologically motivated opposition：基于意识形态的反对

methodology [meθəˈdɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 方法学；方法论 5757

助记：method(方法)+-ology(学说)→方法学，方法论

搭配：sociological methodology：社会学方法 design methodology：设计方法学

笔记区

methodological [ˌmeθədəˈlɒdʒɪkəl] *adj.* 方法学的；方法论的 11203

助记：methodology(方法学)+-ical(形容词后缀)→方法学的

搭配：methodological articles：方法学文章

morphology [mɔːˈfɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 形态学；结构；构词法 19052

助记：morpho-(形状，形态)+-logy(学说，学科)→形态学

搭配：urban morphology：城市形态学 plant morphology：植物形态学

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) 形态学；词法 The morphology of something is its form and structure. In linguistics, morphology refers to the way words are constructed with stems, prefixes, and suffixes.

mythology [mɪˈθɒlədʒɪ] *n.* (统称)神话；某文化(或社会等)的神话；虚幻的想法；错误的观点 8860

助记：myth-(=mythos, myth：神话)+-o+-logy(=study：研究)→神话

搭配：Greek mythology：希腊神话

mythological [mɪθəˈlɒdʒɪk(ə)l] *adj.* 神话的；神话学的 16767

助记：mythology(神话)+-ical(形容词后缀)→神话的

搭配：mythological subjects/figures/stories：神话题材/人物/故事
mythological archetype：神话原型

nanotechnology [ˌnænə(ʊ)tekˈnɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 纳米技术 16607

助记：nano-(纳米)+techn-(=art，skill，craft in work：技术、科技、艺术)+-ology(科学)→纳米技术

搭配：DNA nanotechnology DNA：纳米技术 environmental nanotechnology：环境纳米技术

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) 纳米技术 Nanotechnology is the science of making or working with things that are so small that they can only be seen using a powerful microscope.

笔记区

oncology [ɒŋˈkɒlədʒɪ] *n.* [医]肿瘤学 19395

助记：onco-(=tumor，肿瘤，来自希腊语onkos，大块，肿块)+-logy(=science or study of，学说)→肿瘤学

搭配：radiation oncology：射线肿瘤学 surgical oncology：肿瘤外科

oncologist [ɑnˈkɑlədʒɪst] *n.* 肿瘤学家；肿瘤医师 17092

助记：oncology(肿瘤学)+-ist(学家)→肿瘤学家

搭配：medicing oncologist：外科肿瘤医师

pathology [pəˈθɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 病理学(复数pathologies)10386

助记：patho-(疾病的)+-logy(学科)→有关疾病的学科→病理学

搭配：surgical pathology：外科病理学 general pathology：病理学总论
clinical pathology：临床病理学

pathologist [pəˈθɑlədʒɪst] *n.* 病理学家 12046

助记：pathology(病理学)+-ist(学家)→病理学家

搭配：plant pathologist：植物病理学家 anatomical pathologist：病理解剖学医师

释义：(N-COUNT) 病理学家 A pathologist is someone who studies or investigates diseases and illnesses, and examines dead bodies in order to find out the cause of death.

pathological [pæθəˈlɒdʒɪk(ə)l] *adj.* 病态的；病理学的；由疾病引起的(等于pathologic) 13822

助记：pathology(病理学)+-ical(形容词后缀)→病态的，病理的

搭配：pathological jealousy：病态的嫉妒
...pathological conditions in animals：……动物的病理状况
pathological liar：说谎成性者

psychology [saɪˈkɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 心理学；心理 2997

词源：1650s, “study of the soul,” from Modern Latin psychologia, probably

笔记区

coined mid-16c. in Germany by Melanchthon from Latinized form of Greek psykhē “breath, spirit, soul” (see psyche)+logia “study of” (see -logy).

助记：psycho-(心理)+-logy(=science or study of，……学的)→心理学

搭配：social psychology：社会心理学

释义：(N-UNCOUNT) 心理学 Psychology is the scientific study of the human mind and the reasons for people’s behaviour.

(N-UNCOUNT) 心理；心理特点 The psychology of a person is the kind of mind that they have, which makes them think or behave in the way that they do.

psychologist [saɪˈkɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 心理学家，心理学者 3039

助记：psychology(心理学)+-ist(……学家)→心理学家

搭配：clinical psychologist：临床心理学家

psychological [saɪkəˈlɒdʒɪk(ə)l] *adj.* 心理的；精神上的；心理学的 2383

助记：psychology(心理学)+-ical(形容词后缀)→心理的，精神上的

搭配：psychological testing：心理学测试

psychologically [saɪˈkɒlədʒɪklɪ] *adv.* 心理上地；心理学地 9294

助记：psychology(心理，精神)+-ical(形容词后缀)+-ly(副词后缀)→心理上地；心理学地

搭配：psychologically light：心理上轻松

physiology [ˌfɪzɪˈɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 生理学；生理机能 11208

助记：physio-(身体，生理)+-logy(学科)→对身体、生理的研究→生理学

搭配：human physiology：人体生理学 anatomy and physiology：解剖生理学

...the physiology of respiration：……呼吸的生理机能

...the Nobel Prize for Medicine and Physiology：……诺贝尔医学和生理学奖。

笔记区

physiologist [ˌfɪzɪˈɑlədʒɪst] *n.* 生理学家 17860

助记：physiology(生理学)+-ist(名词后缀，表人)→生理学家

搭配：molecular physiologist：分子生理学家

physiological [ˌfɪzɪəˈlɒdʒɪkəl] *adj.* 生理学的，生理的 8230

助记：physiology(生理学)+-ical(形容词后缀)→生理学的

搭配：physiological saline：生理盐水

psychopathology [ˌsaɪkəʊpəˈθɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 精神病理学 19762

助记：psycho-(精神的)+pathology(病理学)→精神病理学

搭配：child psychopathology：儿童心理病理学

descriptive psychopathology：描述性精神病理学

sociology [səʊsɪˈɒlədʒɪ;səʊʃɪ-] *n.* 社会学；[生]群体生态学 8145

助记：socio-(社会的)+-logy(学说)→社会学

搭配：economic sociology：经济社会学 urban sociology：城市社会学

sociologist [ˌsəʊsɪˈɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 社会学家 8694

助记：sociology(社会学)+-ist(学家)→社会学家

搭配：rural sociologist：农村社会学家

sociological [ˌsəʊsɪəˈlɒdʒɪkəl] *adj.* 社会学的；针对社会问题的 11508

助记：sociology(社会学)+-ical(形容词后缀)→社会学的

搭配：sociological perspective：社会学视角

sociological category：社会学的范畴

technology [tekˈnɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 技术，科技，工艺 586

助记：techn-(技术，科技)+-ology(学说)→科技

搭配：space technology：航天技术

笔记区

technologist [tekˈnɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 工艺学家；技术专家 20190

助记：technology(技术)+-ist(专家，学家)→技术专家

搭配：engineering technologist：工程技师

technological [teknəˈlɒdʒɪk(ə)l] *adj.* 与技术有关的；工艺的 3808

助记：technology(技术)+-ical(形容词后缀)→技术的

搭配：technological innovation：技术创新

technologically [ˌteknəˈlɑdʒɪkli] *adv.* 技术上地 12834

助记：technological(技术的)+-ly(副词后缀)→技术上地

搭配：technologically updated：技术更新

technologically illiterate：对技术所知甚少

terminology [ˌtɜːmɪˈnɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 专业术语，专有名词 9521

助记：termin-(=terminus，word，expression，文字，表达)+-ology(学说)→专业术语，专门用语

搭配：environmental terminology：环境术语 scientific terminology：科学术语

theology [θiːˈɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 神学3872

助记：theo-(神)+-logy(学科)→与神有关的学科→神学

搭配：...questions of theology.：……神学上的问题

theological [θɪəˈlɒdʒɪk(ə)l] *adj.* 神学的，研究神学的 4784

助记：theology(神学)+-ical(形容词后缀)→神学的

搭配：theological education：神学教育

theologically [ˌθɪəˈlɑdʒɪkli] *adv.* 神学上地 19049

助记：theological(神学的)+-ly(副词后缀)→神学上地

搭配：think theologically：按神的原则去想

笔记区

trilogy [ˈtrɪlədʒɪ] *n.* (书、戏剧或电影的)三部曲 13467

助记：tri-(=three：三)+-logy(=logos，story：说话)→三部曲

搭配：movie trilogy：电影三部曲

typology [taɪˈpɒlədʒɪ] *n.* (尤指科学和社会科学领域的)类型学 17434

助记：typo-(类型)+-logy(学说)→类型学

搭配：forest typology：林型学 text typology：文本类型学

☞ 词根“**leg-**”也有法律“**law**”的含义。

legal [ˈli:gəl] *adj.* 与法律有关的；合法的；法律允许的 886

助记：leg(=law：法律)+al(形容词后缀，表示……的)→法律的，合法的

搭配：legal system：法律制度

legally [ˈli:gəli] *adv.* 合法地；法律上地 4615

助记：legal(合法的)+-ly(副词后缀)→合法地

搭配：legally blond：律政俏佳人

legality [li:ˈgælɪtɪ;lɪ-] *n.* 合法性；(某行为或情况的)法律方面 14365

助记：legal(合法的)+-ity(名词后缀)→合法，合法性

搭配：the legality of the contracts：合同的合法性

legalize [ˈligəlaɪz] *vt.* 使合法化；法律上认为……正当 11033

助记：leg-(=law：法律)+-al(形容词后缀)+-ize(动词后缀，使……)→使合法化

搭配：legalize immigration：使移民合法化

legalization [ˌligəlɪˈzeʃən] *n.* 合法化；法律认可 15925

助记：legalize(使合法化)+-ation(复合名词后缀)→合法化

笔记区

搭配：morality legalization：道德法律化

illegal [ɪˈliːg(ə)l] *adj.* 非法的；违法的 *n.* 非法移民；非法劳工 2087

助记：il-(=not，opposite of：否定前缀)+legal(合法的)→非法的，(移民)非法入境的

搭配：illegal immigrants/aliens：非法移民/外侨

illegally [ɪˈligəli] *adv.* 非法地；违法地 6947

助记：illegal(非法地)+-ly(副词后缀)→非法的，违法的

搭配：parking illegally：违规停车

illegitimate [ˌɪlɪˈdʒɪtɪmət] *adj.* 私生的；不合规则的；不合法的 12309

助记：il-(=not：不，非)+legitim(使合法)+-ate(形容词后缀)→legitimate来自拉丁语legitimus，表示合法的→不合法的

搭配：illegitimate child：非婚生子女，私生子

illegitimate use of company property：不正当使用公司财产

legislate [ˈledʒɪsleɪt] *vt.* 制定法律；立法 12853

助记：legis(=law：法律)+-late(=propose, make=制定，提出)→to make laws：制定、提出法律→立法

搭配：legislate against excessive overtime：立法禁止过度加班

legislation [ledʒɪsˈleɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 立法；法律 2034

助记：legislate(制定法律)+-ion(名词后缀，表示……的行为或结果)→立法行为或其结果→立法，法律

搭配：housing legislation：住房立法

legislative [ˈledʒɪslətɪv] *adj.* 立法的；制定法律的；有立法权的 3577

助记：legislate(制定法律)+-ive(形容词后缀)→立法的

搭配：legislative powers：立法权

笔记区

legislator [ˈledʒɪsleɪtə] *n.* 立法者；议员；民意代表 4674

助记：legislate(立法)+-or(名词后缀，表人)→立法者

搭配：a national legislator：国家的立法者

legislature [ˈledʒɪslətʃə] *n.* 立法机构；议会 4407

助记：legislate(立法)+-ure(名词后缀)→立法机构；议会

搭配：legislative body：立法机关

legitimate [lɪˈdʒɪtɪmət] *adj.* 合法的；法律认可的；合情理的；正当的；合法婚姻所生的 *vt.* 使合法化，同legitimize 3223

词源：mid-15c., "lawfully begotten, born of parents legally married," from Middle French legitimer and directly from Medieval Latin legitimatus, past participle of legitimare "make lawful, declare to be lawful," from Latin legitimus "lawful," originally "fixed by law, in line with the law". Transferred sense of "genuine, real" is attested from 1550s. Related: Legitimately; legitimateness. The older adjective in English was legitime "lawful, of legitimate birth" (late 14c.), from Old French legitime, from Latin legitimus.

助记：legitim(=make lawful：使合法)+-ate(形容词后缀)→合法的

搭配：legitimate interest：合法权益 legitimate expectation：合法预期

legitimately [liˈdʒitimitli] *adv.* 合理地；正当地 13945

助记：legitimate(合法的)+-ly(副词后缀)→合理地，正当地

搭配：legitimately optimistic：合理的乐观

legitimize [lɪˈdʒɪtɪmaɪz] *vt.* 使(尤其是坏事)合法化；正式批准(或认可)；赋予(非婚生子)合法地位；立为嫡嗣 11819

助记：legitimate(=lawful)+-ize(动词后缀，表示使……)→to make...lawful：使……合法化

搭配：legitimize violence：美化暴力

笔记区

legitimacy [lɪˈdʒɪtɪməsɪ] *n.* 合法性；合理性；正统性 5837

助记：legitimate(合法地)+-cy(名词后缀)→合法，合理

搭配：a lack of legitimacy：缺乏合法性

privilege [ˈprivilidʒ] *n.* (某人或某团体独享的)特权，优惠；(常指因财富、社会地位而享有的)特权，优惠；荣幸；荣耀 *vt.* 给予……特权；给予……优待 3647

词源：mid-12c. “grant, commission” (recorded earlier in Old English, but as a Latin word), from Old French privilege “right, priority, privilege” (12c.) and directly from Latin privilegium “law applying to one person, bill of law in favor of or against an individual,” in the post-Augustine period “an ordinance in favor of an individual, privilege, prerogative,” from privus “individual” (see private (adj.))+lex (genitive legis) “law” (see legal (adj.)). Meaning “advantage granted” is from mid-14c. in English.

助记：priv-(来源于拉丁语中由privus，表示单独的，个体的)私人的)+i+leg-(=law：法律)+e →享有私人的法律→(有)特权、权利

搭配：grant priviledge to sb：给予/授予某人特权 legal privilege：法律特权 abolishing special privileges for：取消对……特别优惠

privileged [ˈprɪvəlɪdʒd] *adj.* 有特权的；受特别优待的；荣幸的；幸运的；特许保密的 6635

助记：privilege(特权，优惠)+-d(形容词后缀)→有特权的

搭配：privileged position：特权地位 privileged information：特许保密信息

loyal [ˈlɔiəl] *adj.* 忠诚的；忠心的；忠贞的 *n.* 效忠的臣民 4824

助记：loy(=law：法律)+al(形容词后缀，表示……的)→(对法律)信守的，忠诚的

搭配：loyal to sb/sth：对……忠诚

loyalist [ˈlɒɪəlɪst] *n.* (尤指在变动时期对统治者、政府或政党)忠诚的人

笔记区

14507

助记：loyal(忠诚的)+-ist(名词后缀，表人)→对统治者、政府忠诚的人

搭配：loyalist troops：忠于政府的部队

loyalty [ˈlɒɪəltɪ] *n.* 忠心；忠诚；忠实 4116

助记：loyal(忠诚的)+-ty(名词后缀，表性质、状态、程度)→忠心，忠诚

搭配：loyalty to/towards sb/sth：对……忠诚 corporate loyalty：企业忠诚度
a case of divided loyalties：两面效忠

☞ 词根“**leg-**”有“法律”的含义。委任、委派一般是根据法律、合同、任命等委任、委派出去，因此“**leg-**”这个词根也有“送出”的含义。

delegate [ˈdɛlɪˌgeɪt; -gɪ*t;* (for *v.,*) ˈdɛlɪˌgeɪt] *vt.* 委派……为代表 *n.* 委托人 5296

助记：de-(=from，away：离开)+leg-(=law：法律)→字面义为 to engage by contract，related to contract/law，与订立合同，法律有关→引申义为to send with a commission，让某人带着使命(使命就类似于合同，有委身于某项任务或责任的含义)→委托某项任务、使命给某人→委派…为代表，委托人

搭配：delegate the authority to...：将权力授予……

delegation [delɪˈgeɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 代表团；委托；授权 5778

助记：delegate(委托)+-ion(名词后缀)→代表团，委托

搭配：delegation of authority/decision-making：授予权力/决策权
the Dutch delegation to the United Nations：出席联合国会议的荷兰代表团

relegate [ˈrelɪgeɪt] *vt.* 使(运动队，尤指足球队)降级；把降低到；使贬职 9922

词源：1590s “to banish, send into exile,” from Latin relegatus, past participle of relegare “remove, dismiss, banish, send away, schedule, put aside,”

笔记区

from re- “back” (see re-)+legare “send with a commission” (see legate). Meaning “place in a position of inferiority” is recorded from 1790. Related: Relegated; relegating; relegable.

助记：re-(=back：向后，往回)+-leg(=to send with a commission：因为某项委任而送走某人)→古代有流放、撤职、撇开、调动等含义，现在的含义为放在一个次等的位置→降级，贬职

搭配：relegate to：把……委托给

legacy [ˈlegəsɪ] *n.* 遗产；(事件或历史的)遗留问题；后遗症 3217

词源：late 14c., legacie, “body of persons sent on a mission,” from Medieval Latin legatia, from Latin legatus “ambassador, envoy, deputy,” noun use of past participle of legare “send with a commission, appoint as deputy, appoint by a last will” (see legate). Sense of “property left by will, a gift by will” appeared in Scottish mid-15c. Legacy-hunter is attested from 1690s.

14世纪末，legacie的含义为“负有某项使命的人”，来自中世纪拉丁语legatia，来自拉丁语legatus“大使，特使，副职”，legare的过去分词的名词含义，“带着委任状离开，任命为副手，通过最后遗嘱任命”。15世纪中叶苏格兰出现了“因遗嘱留下来的遗产”的含义。Legacy-hunter(为欲得遗产而向人谄谀者)一词最早于1690年代得到证实。

搭配：a small legacy：一小笔遗产

释义：(N-COUNT) 遗产；遗赠 A legacy is money or property which someone leaves to you when they die.

(N-COUNT) (事件或历史的)遗留问题，后遗症 A legacy of an event or period of history is something which is a direct result of it and which continues to exist after it is over.

“leg-”，“log-”也有 speak“说话”的含义，语言是逻辑的集合，因此也有“逻辑”的含义。

logic [ˈlɒdʒɪk] *n.* 思维方式；(结论或观点的)逻辑；(某种人或某行为领域的)逻辑 3497

笔记区

助记：mid-14c., logike, “branch of philosophy that treats of forms of thinking; the science of distinction of true from false reasoning,” from Old French logique (13c.), from Latin (ars) logica “logic,” from Greek (he) logike (techne) “(the) reasoning (art),” from fem. of logikos “pertaining to speaking or reasoning” (also “of or pertaining to speech”), from logos “reason, idea, word” (see Logos).

搭配：no logic to/in：不具备正当的理由

logical [ˈlɒdʒɪk(ə)l] *adj.* 逻辑的(观点或推理方式)；必然的；合乎情理的 4625

助记：logic(逻辑)+-ic(形容词后缀)→逻辑的观点或推理方式

搭配：logical conclusion：合乎逻辑的结论

logically [ˈlɑdʒɪkli] *adv.* 逻辑上地；合乎逻辑地 11770

助记：logical(逻辑的)+-ly(副词后缀)→逻辑上地

搭配：logically impossible：逻辑上不成立

logistic [ləˈdʒɪstɪk] *adj.* 在组织上的；与后勤有关的的；安排协调方面的 14958

助记：log(=log：理由，想法，语言)+-istic(复合形容词后缀，-ist+-ic)→在组织上的，与后勤有关的

搭配：logistic management：物流管理

logistical [ləˈdʒɪstɪkl] *adj.* 在组织上的；后勤方面的；物流的 12335

助记：logistic(物流)+-al(形容词后缀)→组织上的，物流的

搭配：logistical cost：后勤成本

predilection [ˈprɛdlˈɛkʃən] *n.* 偏爱；钟爱 19464

词源：1742, from French prédilection (16c.), noun of action from Medieval Latin praedilectus, past participle of prediligere “prefer before others,” from Latin prae “before” (see pre-)+diligere “choose, love” (see diligent).

笔记区

助记：pre-(在前)+dilect(=choose，love：选择，喜爱)+-ion(名词后缀)→相比于其他更喜欢的东西，在其他东西之前挑选出来→偏爱，钟爱

搭配：predilection for...：对……偏爱

syndicate [ˈsɪndɪkət] *n.* 联合组织；(将稿子或电视节目)出售给多个媒体；(报业)辛迪加 16509

词源：1620s, “council or body of representatives,” from French syndicat (15c.), from syndic “representative of a corporation” (see syndic)+-at (see -ate (1)). Meaning “combination of capitalists or companies to carry out some commercial undertaking” first occurs 1865. Publishing sense of “association of publishers for purchasing articles, etc., for simultaneous publication in a number of newspapers” is from 1889. As a synonym for “organized crime, the Mob” it is recorded from 1929.

助记：syn- (=together：一起，共同)+dic- (=dict：judgment, justice, usage, custom，判断，裁判，惯例)+-ate (名词后缀)→一起做判断、裁判，定下惯例→资本家或公司的组合共同组成大型商业机构→企业联合，财团

搭配：loan syndicate：贷款财团

...a syndicate of 152 banks：……一个由152家银行组成的联合集团

释义：(N-COUNT) 辛迪加;私人联合会;企业联合组织 A syndicate is an association of people or organizations that is formed for business purposes or in order to carry out a project.

(VERB) 把(新闻或电视节目)同时出售给多家媒体(供其发表或播放) When newspaper articles or television programs are syndicated, they are sold to several different newspapers or television stations, who then publish the articles or broadcast the programs.

(N-COUNT) (报业)辛迪加，巨头 A press syndicate is a group of newspapers or magazines that are all owned by the same person or company.

syndicated [ˈsindikeitid] *adj.* 成为企业联合的 *vt.* (将稿子或电视节目)出售给多个媒体(一般用作被动语态) 11258

助记：syndicate+-d(形容词或分词后缀)→使成为企业联合的；将……出售给多个媒体

笔记区

搭配：be syndicated throughout the world：在世界各地刊登/播出
syndicated lending：企业联合贷款

synchronize [ˈsɪŋkrənaɪz] *vt.* (使)同步；(使)在时间上一致；(使)同速进行 16099

词源：1620s, “to occur at the same time,” from Greek synkhronizein “be of the same time,” from synkhronos “happening at the same time” (see synchronous). The transitive sense of “make synchronous” is first recorded 1806. Of timepieces by 1879. Related: Synchronized; synchronizing. Synchronized swimming is recorded from 1950.

助记：syn-(=together：共同)+chron(=chronous：simultaneous，同时发生)+-ize(动词后缀)→事情同时发生，使同步，在时间上一致

搭配：synchronize with：(使)同步，在时间上一致，同速进行
synchronize watches：对一下表

释义：(V-RECIP-ERG) (使)同步；(使)在时间上一致；(使)同速进行 If you synchronize two activities, processes, or movements, or if you synchronize one activity, process, or movement with another, you cause them to happen at the same time and speed as each other.

另外，“**leg-**”，“**lec-**”也有“**to speak, say, declare=** 说，宣布”，“**log-**”，“**logy-**”，“**logo-**”，“**logos-**”，“**-logue**” 也有“**word, speech, thought, account=** 语言，演讲，思想，记叙”等含义。

lecture [ˈlektʃə] *n.* (通常指大学里的)讲座；批评；训诫 *vi.* 讲授 *vt.* 批评；责备 3558

助记：lect-(=leg-：speak，to pick out words)+-ure(名词后缀，表行为)→说话、演讲的行为(to read or deliver formal discourses)，挑选词语来说→挑剔地说，进行训诫，批评(instruct by oral discourse，to address severely and at length)→讲座，批评，责备

搭配：lecture on：有关……的演讲 lecture note：讲义，上课笔记

lecturer [ˈlektʃ(ə)rə] *n.* 讲课者；演讲者；讲师 10601

笔记区

助记：lect-(=leg-：speak，to pick out words)+-ure(名词后缀，省略e)+-er(名词后缀，表人)→讲课者，演讲者

搭配：senior lecturer：高级讲师 guest lecturer：客座教授

lesson [ˈles(ə)n] *n.* 课；教训 1332

助记：lesson(来自拉丁语legere“to read”)→课，教训

搭配：have/take driving lessons：学开车 teach someone a lesson：给……一个教训

legend [ˈledʒ(ə)nd] *n.* 传说；传奇人物；(地图或书中图表的)图例，说明，解释；(标志、徽记、硬币等物品上的)刻印文字，铭文 3412

词源：在早期的14世纪，其含义指“事件或大事的叙述”，来自古法语legende(12世纪， 现代法语为légende)，直接来自中世纪拉丁语legenda“传说，故事”，特别指圣徒的生活，以前在晨祷以及在修道院餐厅中诵读，字面意思为在教堂的指定日期被阅读的东西。引申义有或没有圣徒、神迹和奇迹的含义“非历史的或神话故事”首先记录于14世纪末。含义为“写作或题词”(特别是在硬币或奖章上)自1610年代开始；自1903年起，在地图、插图等上的写作或题词的含义开始出现。成为(某人)自己所在时代的传奇是从1958年开始。著名的IT公司“联想公司”的英文名原本就是Legend。

联想的新标识“Lenovo”是一个有着特殊含义的字母组合，“le”取自原先的“Legend”，承继“传奇”之意；“novo”则据说来源于拉丁语，代表创新。

助记：leg-(=to speak：诵读)+-end(名词后缀)→被诵读的东西→传说，传奇(故事或人物)

搭配：the legends of ancient Greece：古希腊的传说

a jazz/tennis, etc. legend：爵士乐、网球等的传奇人物

legendary [ˈledʒ(ə)nd(ə)rɪ] *adj.* 大名鼎鼎的；传说中的 5054

助记：legend(传说)+-ary(形容词后缀)→传说的，传奇的

搭配：legendary heroes：英雄传奇

笔记区

prologue [ˈprəʊlɒg] *n.* 开场白；前言 20092

助记：pro-(=before：在前，公开)+-logu-(说话)+-e→在正式开场之前说话→开场白

搭配：splendid prologue：精彩的序幕

lexicon [ˈleksɪk(ə)n] *n.*(某语言或语言的)全部词汇；词汇表 16650

词源：c. 1600, “a dictionary, a word-book,” from Middle French lexicon or directly from Modern Latin lexicon, from Greek lexikon (biblion) “word (book),” from neuter of lexikos “pertaining to words,” from lexis “a word, a phrase; reason; way of speech, diction, style,” from legein “to say”.

助记：lexicon (from lexis “a word, a phrase; reason; diction”)→全部词汇，词汇表

搭配：the lexicon of finance and economics：财经词汇

logo [ˈlɒgəʊ;ˈləʊgəʊ] *n.* 商标；徽标；标识语 6001

词源：simple symbol or graphic meant to represent something, “1937, probably a shortening of logogram” sign or character representing a word.

助记：可能缩写自logogram，代表字词的标记，图标，logo-(字，词)，词源同logos，-gram,写。后用于代表公司或组织的标识或徽标。

搭配：Expo logo：世博会徽标 logo label：商标，布标，牌号

释义：(N-COUNT) 标志；徽标 The logo of a company or organization is the special design or way of writing its name that it puts on all its products, notepaper, or advertisements.

monologue [ˈmɒn(ə)lɒg] *n.* 滔滔不绝的讲话；(戏剧、电影等的)独白；独角戏 10598

助记：mono-(=single，alone：单个的，单独地)+-logue(对话)→单独地、独自地说话→独白，独角戏

搭配：a dramatic monologue：戏剧独白 interior monologue：内心独白

dialect [ˈdaɪəlekt] *n.* 方言；土语；地方话 11007

笔记区

助记：dia-(=across, between：从一边到另一边，在……之间)+-lect(=speak：说)→即人与人之的对话交流，后用来指区域性的语言，即方言→方言，地方话

搭配：local dialect：地区方言

dialectic [ˌdaɪəˈlektɪk] *n.* 辩证关系；(两种力量或因素之间的)对立统一；辨证法 14248

词源：1640s, "relating to the art of reasoning about probabilities," from Latin dialecticus, from Greek dialektikos "of conversation, discourse," from dialektos "discourse, conversation" (see dialect). From 1813 as "of or pertaining to a dialect or dialects."

助记：dia-(从一边到另一边，在……之间)+-lect-(诵读)+-ic(形容词后缀)→与相互之间谈话、论述、辩论有关的，(从一边到另一边)全方位、全面地看待事物→辩证的，辨明真理的

搭配：materialistic dialectic：唯物辩证法

释义：(N-COUNT) 辩证关系；(两种力量或因素之间的)对立统一 People refer to the dialectic or dialectics of a situation when they are referring to the way in which two very different forces or factors work together, and the way in which their differences are resolved

(N-UNCOUNT) 辩证法 In philosophy, dialectics is a method of reasoning and reaching conclusions by considering theories and ideas together with ones that contradict them.

dialectical [daɪəˈlektɪk(ə)l] *adj.* 辨证的；方言的 17470

助记：dialectic(辩证法的)+-al(形容词后缀)→辨证的，辩证法的，方言的

搭配：dialectical relationship：辩证关系 dialectical unity：辩证统一，二律背反

dialog [ˈdaɪəlɒg] *n.* 对话；会话 16947

助记：dia-(=across，between：在……之间)+-log-(=speak：说话)→交互之间或在两人之间的说话→对话，会话

搭配：dialog box：对话框

笔记区

dialogue [ˈdaɪəlɒg] *n.* 对话；(书籍、影视、戏剧中的)对白；(尤指集体或国家间为解决问题、结束争端等进行的)对话 2818

助记：dia-(=across，between：在……之间)+logue(说)→交互之间或在两人之间的说话→对话，对白

搭配：a constructive dialogue：一次富有建设性的对话

apology [əˈpɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 道歉；辩护；申辩 4999

词源：公元前399年，古希腊哲学家苏格拉底被雅典政府以“亵渎神灵、败坏青年”的罪名起诉。苏格拉底在由500人组成的陪审团面前做了著名的申辩。但申辩并没能挽救苏格拉底。苏格拉底最终被判处死刑，饮毒而死。他的学生柏拉图将他这篇申辩词记录下来，流传后世。“申辩”一词在希腊语中写作apologia，意思是“自我辩护的演讲”。其中，apo表示“远离”，等于away from，logia源自logos，表示“演讲”，等于speech。所以apologia的本意是“自我辩护，逃离惩罚的演讲”。英语单词apology就源自希腊语apologia，保留了“申辩”的含义，后来又发展出“道歉、谢罪”等含义。这也跟人的习惯做法一致，我们在“道歉”时，不也总是有意无意地替自己辩解吗？

助记：apo-(=away from, off：远离)+-logy(=speech：说，演讲)→a speech in defence：为了远离过错，使看起来情有可原的演讲→道歉，辩护，申辩

搭配：official apology：官方道歉

apologist [əˈpɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 辩解者；辩护者 19889

助记：apology(道歉，辩护)+-ist(名词后缀，表专家)→辩解的专家→辩解者

搭配：a colonial apologist：殖民地的辩护者

apologize [əˈpɒlədʒaɪz] *vi.* 道歉；辩解；谢罪 3782

助记：apology(道歉，辩护)+-ize(动词后缀)→自己证明有利，为自己进行辩护，申辩(defense，excuse, justification)→道歉，辩解

搭配：apologize for...：为……道歉 apologize earnestly：真诚道歉

笔记区

apologetic [əpɒlə'dʒetɪk] *adj.* 道歉的；谢罪的；愧疚的15247

助记：apology(道歉，谢罪)+-etic(形容词后缀)→道歉的，谢罪的，愧疚的

搭配：apologetic movement：护教运动

apologetically [ə,pɑlə'dʒɛtɪkli] *adv.* 辩解地；带有歉意地；道歉地 19699

助记：apologetic(道歉的，谢罪的)+-ally(副词后缀)→辩解地

搭配：explain apologetically：抱歉地解释

catalog ['kætəlɒg] *n.* 目录 *vt.* & *vi.* 登记；为……编目录 4494

助记：cata-(=down, completely：下去，彻底)+-log(=to say, account：说)→全部彻底的罗列出来→列表，目录

搭配：product catalog：产品目录

catalogue ['kæt(ə)lɒg] *vt.* 将……列入目录；为……编目录；列举，历数(尤指一连串坏事) *n.* 目录；名录；(尤指坏事)一连串，一系列 6899

助记：cata-(=down, completely：在下面，完全彻底)+-logue(=leg：to say, account：说话)→在下面分述→目录，列举(尤指坏事)

搭配：a catalogue of misfortune：接二连三地厄运 illustrated catalogue：图解目录

另外，“**leg-**”的变体“**log-**”也有“**ratio，proportion**”“比率，比例”的含义。

analog ['ænəlɒg] *n.* 相似物；类似物 *adj.*(技术)模拟的;(钟、表)指针式的 10210

词源：1826, “an analogous thing,” from French analogue (adj. and n.), from Latin analogus (adj.), from Greek analogos “proportionate, according to due proportion,” from ana “throughout; according to” (see ana-)+logos “ratio, proportion,” a specialized use (see Logos).

笔记区

助记：ana-(=ana：upon, according to, 根据)+-log(=ratio, proportion)→根据一个物体的比例来衡量另外一个物体(another spelling (esp. us) of analogue)→说明两个物体有相似之处→相似物，类似物，模拟的

搭配：analogue watch：指针式钟表

analogous [əˈnæləgəs] *adj.* 类似的 10475

助记：analog(类似物)+-ous(形容词后缀)→类似的

搭配：analogous to/with sth：与……相似，类似

analogy [əˈnælədʒɪ] *n.* 类似；类推；类比 5995

助记：ana-(根据)+-logy(=proportion：比例)→依据事物之间的相似度或比例→类似

搭配：analogy between A and B：在A与B之间进行类比

释义：(N-COUNT) 相似；类似；类推；类比 If you make or draw an analogy between two things, you show that they are similar in some way.